PARTIAL HEMOPOIETIC CHIMERISM IN THALASSEMIC RECIPIENTS OF NORMAL BONE MARROW STEM CELLS

Selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis

CIP-DATA KONINKLIJKE BIBLIOTHEEK, DEN HAAG

Bos, Cornelis van den

Partial hemopoietic chimerism in thalassemic recipients of normal bone marrow stem cells : selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis / Cornelis van den Bos ; [ill. E.J. van der Reijden ... et al.]. - [S.l. : s.n.] (Meppel : Krips Repro). - Ill.
Thesis Rotterdam. - With ref. - With summary in Dutch.
ISBN 90-9006928-3
NUGI 743
Subject headings: hemopoiesis / thalassemia / bone marrow transplantations.

PARTIAL HEMOPOIETIC CHIMERISM IN THALASSEMIC RECIPIENTS OF NORMAL BONE MARROW STEM CELLS

Selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis

Correctie van thalassemie in muizen door partieel hemopoëtisch chimerisme na transplantatie van normale beenmergstamcellen

Selectief voordeel van de normale erythropoiese

PROEFSCHRIFT
ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor
aan de Erasmus Universiteit Rotterdam
op gezag van de Rector Magnificus
Prof. dr P.W.C. Akkermans M. Lit.
en volgens besluit van het college van decanen

De openbare verdediging zal plaatsvinden op
donderdag 31 maart 1994 om 13.30 uur

door

CORNELIS VAN DEN BOS
geboren te Rotterdam

PROMOTIECOMMISSIE

Promotor:	Prof. dr D.W. van Bekkum
Co-promotor:	dr G. Wagemaker
Overige leden:	Prof. dr B. Löwenberg Prof. dr J.M.J.J. Vossen, Rijksuniversiteit Leiden

The work described in this thesis was performed in the Institute of Radiobiology, in collaboration with the Institute of Hematology of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, Erasmus University, Rotterdam and the Radiobiological Institute, Rijswijk, The Netherlands, partly supported by The Netherlands Organisation for the Advancement of Science (NWO) and contracts of the Commission of the European Communities.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ βοὴ πλείων τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἐγγύτερον καὶ οἱ ἀεὶ ἐπιόντες ἔθεον δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀεὶ βοῶντας καὶ πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή, ὅσῳ δὴ πλείους ἐγίγνοντο, ἐδόκει δὴ μεῖζόν τι εἶναι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι, καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐφ' ἵππον καὶ Λύκιον καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ἀναλαβὼν παρεβοήθει· καὶ τάχα δὴ ἀκούουσι βοώντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν „Θάλαττα, θάλαττα" καὶ παρεγγυώντων.

Toen het geschreeuw luider werd en dichterbij kwam, en zij, die telkens erna kwamen, in looppas renden naar hen die bleven schreeuwen, en het geschreeuw steeds harder werd, naarmate het er meer werden, meende Xenophon dat er iets nogal belangrijks was, en hij sprong op zijn paard, nam Lucius en de ruiters mee, en snelde te hulp. En weldra hoorden zij de soldaten schreeuwen en elkaar toeroepen: "De zee, de zee".

Xenophon: Anabasis IV 7.
Vertaling: klas 4a, Gymnasium Erasmianum Rotterdam, januari 1994

aan mijn ouders

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ALG	anti-lymphocyte globulin
BM	bone marrow
BSA	bovine serum albumin
C'	complement
CAFC	cobblestone area-forming cell
CD	cluster designation
CFU	colony-forming unit
CFU-BL	blast cell colony-forming unit
CFU-C	colony-forming unit in culture
CFU-E	colony-forming unit - erythrocytes
CFU-Eo	colony-forming unit - eosinophils
CFU-GM	colony-forming unit - granulocytes/macrophages
CFU-GEMM	colony-forming unit - granulocytes/erythrocytes/ macrophages/erythrocytes
CFU-Meg	colony-forming unit - megakaryocytes
CFU-Mix	multilineage colony-forming unit
CFU-S	spleen colony-forming unit
CRU	competitive repopulating-unit
CSF	colony-stimulating factor
GM-CSF	granulocytes/macrophages - colony-stimulating factor
M-CSF	macrophages - colony-stimulating factor
multi-CSF	multi - colony-stimulating factor (= IL-3)
DABCO	1,4-diazobicyclo-(2,2,2)-octane
DFO	deferoxamine
EAE	experimental allergic encephalomyelitis
Ep	erythropoietin
ERA	erythroid repopulating ability
FACS	fluorescence activated cell sorter
FCS	fetal calf serum
FISH	fluorescent in situ hybridization
FITC	fluorescein isothiocyanate
FLS	Forward Light Scatter
5-FU	5-fluorouracil
GAM	goat anti-mouse
GARA	goat anti-rat

GvH	Graft-versus-Host
GvHD	Graft-versus-Host Disease
Gy	Gray
Hb	hemoglobin
HGF(s)	hemopoietic growth factor(s)
H&H	HEPES buffered Hank's Balanced Salt Solution
HPFH	hereditary persistence of fetal hemoglobin
HPP-CFC	high proliferative potential colony-forming cell
HSC	hemopoietic stem cell
HvG	Host-versus-Graft
IL(s)	interleukin(s)
KL	kit-ligand (= MGF or SCF)
LCR	locus control region
LD	lethal dose
LD/ER-MP20$^-$	low-density ER-MP20 negative
LD/FU_{6d}BM	low-density day-6 post-fluorouracil bone marrow
LFA-1	lymphocyte function associated antigen-1
Lin$^-$	lineage marker (CD4, CD8, Gr-1, Mac-1, TER-119) negative
LTBMC	long-term bone marrow culture
LTC-IC	long-term culture initiating-cell
LTRA	long-term repopulating ability
LTR-HSC	long-term repopulating hemopoietic stem cell
MACS	magnetic cell separator
MCA(s)	monoclonal antibody/(antibodies)
MGF	mast cell growth-factor (= KL or SCF)
MRA	marrow-repopulating ability
MSCM	mouse spleen conditioned medium
NK	Natural Killer
NBM	normal (unseparated) bone marrow
P	parental
PBS	phosphate buffered saline
PBS-SA	phosphate buffered saline containing 0.01% sodium azide
PHSC	pluripotent hemopoietic stem cell
PMUE	pregnant mouse uteri extract
PRA	platelet repopulating ability

RARa	rabbit anti-rat
RBC	red blood cell(s)
Rh-123	rhodamin-123
RPA	radioprotective ability
RPM	rotations per minute
sAV-PE	streptavidin-conjugated phycoerythrin
Sca-1	stem cell antigen-1
SCF	stem cell factor (= KL or MGF)
SCID	severe combined immune deficiency
s.d.	standard deviation
s.e.	standard error
SEM	standard error of the mean
SPF	specific pathogen free
SSC	standard saline citrate
STRA	short-term repopulating ability
TBI	total body irradiation
TGF-β	transforming growth factor-β
TNF	tumor necrosis factor
WBC	white blood cell(s)
WGA	wheat germ agglutinin

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I
GENERAL INTRODUCTION

1.1 HEMOPOIESIS

1.1.1 Hemopoietic stem cells and progenitor cells

Peripheral blood cells have a limited life span and are continuously replaced. Hemopoiesis is the production of new blood cells, which, in mice, under physiological circumstances, occurs in bone marrow (BM), spleen and thymus. Current knowledge of hemopoiesis originates from the early 50's when it was observed that spleen and BM cell suspensions protected lethally irradiated animals from death due to bone marrow failure.[226,227,282] Although this finding initially prompted a search for a humoral factor, it was soon demonstrated that the production of donor derived blood cells protected the animals from radiation inflicted death.[146,354,526]

Hemopoiesis is maintained throughout life by a population of immature cells, termed *hemopoietic stem cells* (HSC), with the capacity to generate progeny along multiple blood cell lineages. The most immature is thought to be a *pluripotent (or omnipotent) hemopoietic stem cell* (PHSC). (P)HSC are assumed to have the capacity for both self-renewal and differentiation into more mature cells: committed *hemopoietic progenitor cells*. Those hemopoietic progenitor cells are a series of intermediate cells, by classical morphological methods difficult to distinguish from PHSC and HSC. *Precursor cells* are a series of recognizable BM cells, from which the mature cells in the peripheral blood are produced (Figure 1.1). Over the years, a large number of assays has been developed for both hemopoietic stem cells and progenitor cells (Table 1.1).

When syngeneic BM cells are injected into lethally irradiated mice, macroscopically visible colonies of actively proliferating hemopoietic cells will develop in the spleens of those mice.[487] Those spleen colonies are the progeny of single cells called *spleen colony-forming cells*, CFC-S.[36,332] *Spleen colony-forming unit*, CFU-S, is a term which was introduced when it was not known that each colony derived from a single cell. Although the relation between CFU-S and CFC-S is characterized by the seeding efficiency *f* (Table 1.1), the term CFU-S has to date mostly been used to describe the cells that can form spleen colonies. CFU-S comprise only a minority of BM cells.[487] Initially, CFU-S have been considered by some investigators to be equivalent to PHSC, especially when it was demonstrated that a complete hemopoietic system could develop out of the progeny of a single spleen colony.[493]

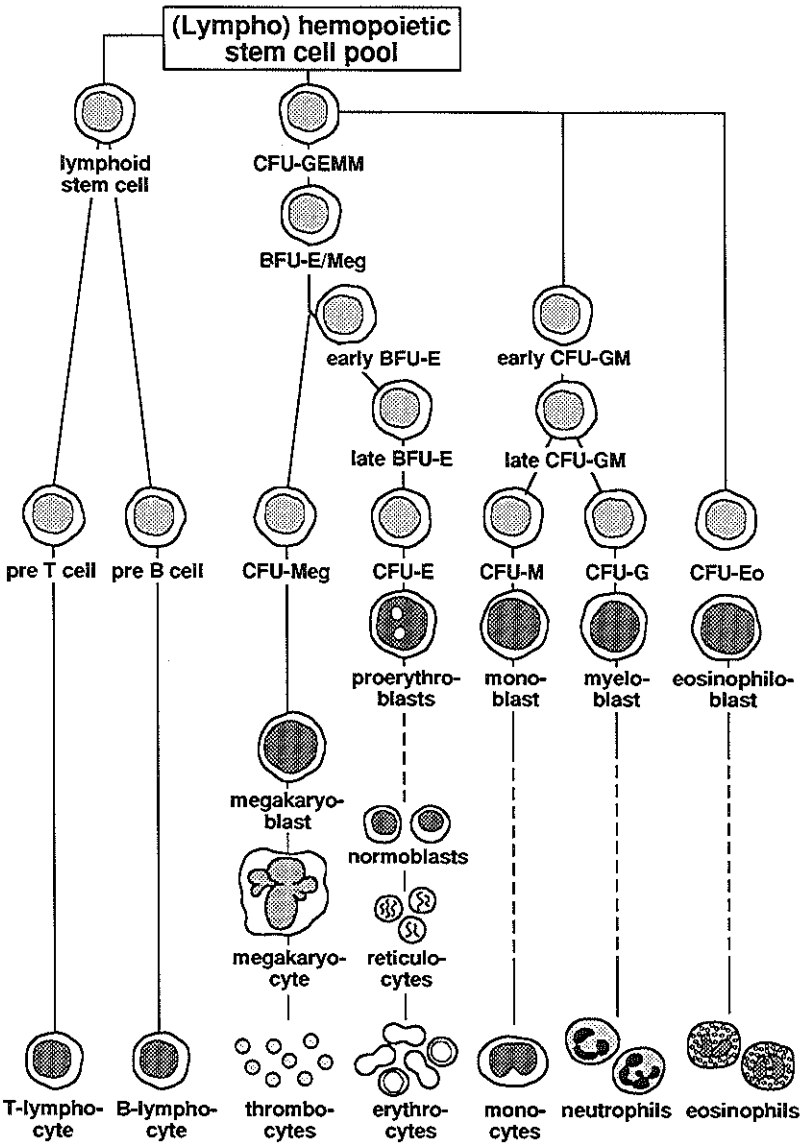


Figure 1.1: Schematic representation of lineage differentiation in the hemopoietic progenitor and precursor cell compartment.

CFU-S, however, were demonstrated to be a cell population with considerable heterogeneity with regard to several different characteristics, including self-renewal capacity and cell cycle status (Table 1.2).[32,48,187,201,300,319,341,377,378,387,570]

The heterogeneity of CFU-S and the failure to unequivocally demonstrate that these cells represented PHSC prompted the search for less lineage-restricted cells, i.e., cell that yield both myeloid and lymphoid progeny.[2,355] Such cells with the capacity to generate HSC and progenitor cells appeared to be less sensitive to the action of the drug 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) than CFU-S.[200,202] These findings led to the development of other assays for (P)HSC (Table 1.1). HSC subsets were (operationally) defined on basis of their ability to repopulate the hemopoietic sites or the peripheral blood of lethally irradiated recipients with HSC, progenitor cells or mature blood cells (repopulating abilities).[48,202,379,380] Radioprotective ability (RPA) defines the ability to rescue irradiated recipients from death due to BM failure in, e.g., the first thirty days after transplantation.[380] Presently, however, the best operational definition of PHSC is based on sustained repopulation of an irradiated recipient, i.e., *in vivo* assays which define cells with *'long-term repopulating ability'* (LTRA-cells). *Competitive repopulating units* (CRU) are LTRA-cells defined on basis of their ability to compete *in vivo* with co-transplanted and residual endogenous stem cells.[476] In this system, 10^5 or $2x10^5$ co-transplanted cells, 'compromised', i.e., depleted for LTRA by two previous rounds of transplantation and regeneration, allow for short-term survival of the recipients.[189,476]

Serial transplantation of BM cells confirmed that long-term repopulation cannot be attributed to CFU-S,[230] and LTRA-cells could be separated from CFU-S by counterflow centrifugal elutriation.[231] (Table 1.3) Using competitive repopulation assays,[189] it was confirmed that LTRA-cells, in contrast to CFU-S, are relatively spared by the action of 5-FU.[192,270] The advance of fluorescence activated cell sorting[197] allowed for characterization of HSC and progenitor cells as cells of an intermediate size and a low degree of structuredness,[33,523] based on, respectively, intermediate forward light scatter (FLS) and low perpendicular light scatter (PLS) properties, and fractionation of HSC subsets on the basis of affinity for lectins or staining with supravital dyes[454,522] (Table 1.3).

Table 1.1: In vivo and in vitro assays for (murine) hemopoietic stem and progenitor cells

Abbreviation	Definition	References (reference number)
LTRA-cell	cell with long-term repopulating ability, perhaps equivalent to PHSC; operational definition depends on what is called repopulation and what is called long-term.	
M/SRA-[cell]	cells that repopulate BM (M) or spleen (S) of lethally irradiated recipients	Hodgson et al., 1982
M/SRA-[CFU-C]	in 13 days with nucleated cells (MRA-[cell]), in vitro clonable	Bertoncello et al., 1985
M/SRA-[CFU-S-12]	progenitors (MRA-[CFU-C]), or spleen colony forming cells (MRA-[CFU-S]).	Ploemacher and Brons, 1988 (379 and 380)
PRA	platelet repopulating ability; defined as platelet content per ml peripheral blood at 13 days after BMT per 10^5 cells transplanted	Bertoncello et al., 1985
ERA	erythroid repopulating ability; defined as reticulocyte content per ml peripheral blood at 13 days after BMT per 10^5 cells transplanted	Bertoncello et al., 1985

Abilities can either be quantified (MRA, PRA, ERA) or compared with that of reference cells, usually normal BM cells (RPA, LTRA)

Table 1.1 continued

Abbreviation	Definition	References (reference number)
RPA	radioprotective ability; the abilty to rescue lethally irradiated mice from death due to BM failure	e.g. Ploemacher and Brons, 1988 (379)
CRU**	competitive repopulating unit; defined as a unit that repopulates recipients with at least 5% BM or thymus cells 5 or 10 weeks after BMT with test cells and 10^5 or 2 x 10^5 cells 'compromised' for LTRA (8-8.5 Gy X-rays irradiated recipients)	Szilvassy et al., 1990
LTC-IC	long-term culture initiating cell; quantified on basis of the number of myeloid, erythroid, and multilineage clonogenic cells present 5 weeks after inoculation on irradiated long-term BM culture stroma	Sutherland et al., 1989
CAFC	cobblestone area-forming cells; qauntified in a miniaturized long-term bone marrow culture system	Ploemacher et al., 1989 and 1991, Ploemacher and Van der Sluijs, 1991

** since the detection efficiency of this assay procedure is also almost certainly <100%, this assay will, analogous to the situation with CFC-S, underestimate the actual number of competitively repopulating cells

Table 1.1 continued

Abbreviation	Definition	References (reference number)
CFU/C-S*	spleen colony forming units/cells; cells that form macroscopically visable colonies in spleens of lethally irradiated recipients	Till and McCulloch 1961
CFU-BL	blast colony assay; enumeration of small colonies of morphologically undifferentiated blast cells, detected after 21 to 28 days of culture	Nakahata and Ogawa, 1982 Koike et al., 1986 Leary and Ogawa, 1987
HPP-CFC	progenitor cells with high proliferative potential, these progenitors form in vitro colonies of at least 5×10^4 cells with appropriate growth factors	Bradley and Hodgson, 1979 Bradley et al., 1980

* CFU = colony forming *unit* ; in the spleen colony assay, the actual number of *cells* capable of forming spleen colonies, i.e., the CFC-S, in a suspension can be calculated on basis of the seeding efficiency *f*. The seeding efficiency *f* indicates the fraction of CFC-S that will eventually produce a spleen colony

Table 1.1 continued

Abbreviation	Definition	References (reference number)
CFU-C	colony forming units in culture; precursor cells that form colonies in semi-solid medium, defined for granulocyte/macrophage precursors (CFU-GM), granulocyte precursors (CFU-G), macrophage precursors (CFU-M), megakaryocyte precursor (CFU-Meg), eosinophil precursors (CFU-Eo), late erythroid precursors (CFU-E), multilineage precursors (CFU-Mix, CFU-GEMM)	Pluznik and Sachs, 1965 and 1966 Bradley and Metcalf, 1966 Stephenson et al., 1971 Tepperman et al., 1974 Metcalf et al., 1974, 1975 (325) and 1979 Nakeff et al., 1975 Fauser and Messner, 1979
BFU-E	burst forming unit - erythroid; an early erythroid progenitor cell	Axelrad, 1974 Iscove and Sieber, 1974 and 1975

Almost all CFU-S and progenitor cells were shown to have a high affinity for the lectin Wheat Germ Agglutinin (WGA). Sorting of cells on basis of light scatter properties as well as WGA-affinity resulted in BM cell fractions highly enriched for CFU-S.[34,379,521] Marrow-repopulating (MRA) cells and LTRA-cells have a lower affinity for WGA than CFU-S.[379,380,382,383] Rhodamine-123 (Rh-123) is a supravital, cationic fluorescent dye that has relatively high affinity for mitochondrial membranes, and is expelled from the cells by the transmembrane protein P-glycoprotein (Pgp).[399]

Table 1.2: Heterogeneity of spleen colony-forming cells

Characteristic	CFU-S-12-14	CFU-S-8	References (reference number)
self-renewal capacity[a]	+++	+[b]	Magli, 1982 Wolf, 1986[b]
progenitor cell content	++	+	Magli, 1982
Qa-m2 expression	71-82% of CFU-S	7% of CFU-S	Harris, 1984
cell cycle status (bromodeoxyuridine incorporation)	low - intermediate	high	Hodgson, 1984
Rh-123 staining	brightly or heterogeneously[c]	brightly	Bertoncello, 1985 Mulder, 1987[c] Ploemacher, 1988 (378) and 1989 (381)
CD45 (T-200) antigen expression	high[d] or low	low	Basch, 1992[d]
radiosensitivity (D_0)	0.94 Gy (X-rays)	0.71 Gy (X-rays)	Meijne, 1991
	0.91 Gy (γ)	0.79 Gy (γ)	Ploemacher, 1992

a) measured as CFU-S in secondary recipients
b) approximately half of the CFU-S-8 persist to day 12, at which time they give rise to approximately the same number of colonies in secondary recipients as late-appearing CFU-S
c) CFU-S-12 staining weakly with Rh-123 showed radioprotective ability
d) high self-renewal capacity is found in CFU-S-12 with high expression of CD45

Table 1.3: Characteristics of LTRA-cells, MRA-cells and CFU-S

Characteristic	LTRA-cell	MRA-cell	CFU-S	References (reference number)
5-FU induced cell kill	very low	low	high	Hodgson, 1979 and 1982 Lerner, 1990
size and density (counterflow elutriation)	smallest cells		intermediate sized cells	Jones, 1990
WGA-affinity	low	low	high	Visser, 1984 Bauman, 1986 Ploemacher, 1988 (397 & 380), 1991 and 1993
Rh-123 uptake		low	high	Bertoncello, 1985 Ploemacher, 1988 (377 &378) and 1989 (381)

Multidrug resistance of tumor cells is often caused by overexpression of Pgp.[399] Immature hemopoietic cells, such as MRA-(CFU-S) cells and cells responsible for the establishment of hemopoiesis in long-term bone marrow cultures, are characterized by relatively low Rh-123 fluorescence.[48,378,381,512]

In 1988, murine PHSC, comprising 0.05% of all BM cells, were selected on the basis of a low expression of Thy-1 (Thy-1^{low}), non-expression of lineage restricted markers (Lin^-), and expression of the stem cell antigen Sca ($Sca\text{-}1^+$).[29,455] However, the selected population, claimed to be almost pure for CFU-S-12,[219,281,455] could be further fractionated for CFU-S, MRA, RPA, and multilineage LTRA on the basis of Rh-123 uptake and *c-kit* receptor expression (Section 1.1.2).[213,277,456,457] Furthermore, clonal *in vivo* analysis revealed that only about 1 in 40 of these cells continued to produce new blood cells for 9 weeks or more.[449,557] The Thy-$1^{low}$$Lin^-$Sca-$1^+$ cell fraction is obviously still a heterogeneous cell population.[220,458] Taken together, these data indicate that, although CFU-S have some characteristics of HSC, probably none, or only a small proportion of these cells are PHSC (Figure 1.2).

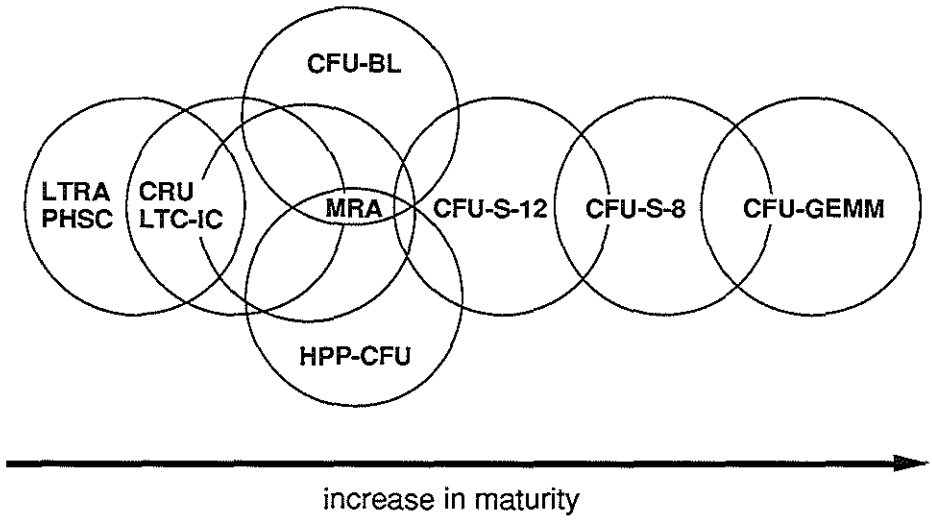


Figure 1.2: Organization of the hemopoietic stem cell compartment, a Venn-diagram illustrates clearly the obvious overlap between the different assayable HSC and progenitor cells, for abbreviations: see Table 1.1 (adapted from Moore, 1991).

Meanwhile, new methods have been applied to purify, enrich, or characterize PHSC or LTRA-cells. Single step sorting on basis of light scatter properties and low Hoechst 33342 uptake has allowed for an approximately 150-fold enrichment for cells with *in vivo* LTRA.[346] Plastic adherence of murine BM cells separates approximately 30% of cells with LTRA from all directly colony-forming cells and the remainder of the LTRA-cells.[242] A recent development in the purification and identification of HSC subsets is sorting on basis of receptor expression for hemopoietic growth factors, a group of stimulatory regulating glycoproteins that will be discussed in the next section.[213,359] These techniques are not solely applied to the purification of murine HSC. Studies aimed at identification of human HSC and progenitor cell subsets revealed that more immature human hemopoietic cells, such as human *long-term culture initiating cells* (LTC-IC; Table 1.1), similar to their murine counterparts, take up relatively low amounts of Rh-123.[465,499]

Transplantation of limited numbers of retrovirally marked HSC clones allows for studies directed at the clonal development of individual immature cells.[268] In the first 3-6 months following transplantation of retrovirally marked cells,

stem cells with both myeloid and lymphoid potential, and stem cells with a restricted potential to myeloid, or to either the T or B lymphoid subset in addition to myeloid differentiation, have been found.[232,269,518,519] In those first few months, sequential analysis revealed stable clones as well as clones undergoing changes in lineage representation.[232,450] With longer follow up, some clones disappeared completely, while others appeared *de novo*. In most of the transplanted mice, however, long-term hemopoiesis, up to 130 weeks after transfection, seemed to be maintained by a few marked clones, which contribute 5 to 50% of blood cell production, as well as unmarked stem cell clones,[79,80,232,240,518,519] which, by serial transplantation, were further shown to be able of *in vivo* expansion.[80,240] However, some clones tended to expand and then diminish upon serial transplantation, indicating that even the clones with the greatest potential may not be potentially immortal, and that the proliferative capacity of an individual HSC clone is unpredictable.[80] Maintenance of hemopoiesis after transplantation of a limited number of HSC was also demonstrated by analysis of the erythrocyte and lymphocyte population in recipients of mixtures of genetically distinguishable cells.[191,331,346] Two of twelve human recipients of allogeneic BMT analyzed by X-linked DNA polymorphism also had donor-derived mono- or oligoclonal hemopoiesis, whereas in the others hemopoiesis was polyclonal,[495] possibly due to transplantation of a relative large number of BM cells. Analysis of erythropoiesis in untransplanted allophenic mice, and whole blood analysis in female mice heterozygous for the X-chromosome linked enzyme phosphoglycerate kinase, indicated that, under physiological circumstances, approximately twenty or even larger numbers of immature HSC may be simultaneously active.[193,330]

The results with marked stem cells, as well as the results obtained in the studies with 5-FU, support the so called generation-age hypothesis, which assumes that more immature HSC have undergone less cell divisions, and consequently have a greater capacity for both self-renewal and formation of progeny than the more mature HSC and committed progenitor cells.[66,405,406] However, this model does not imply self-renewal, since a daughter cell must differ at least with respect to its capacity to form new HSC from its parent.

The observation of continuously active hemopoietic clones both before and after BMT does not support the theory of 'clonal succession'.[237] According to this concept, a cell leaving the stem cell pool produces a clone of maturating offspring, and is replaced by another as soon as the mature cells produced are used up. This model, in accordance with evidence of a limited *in vitro* life span of cells[195] allows, when extended to an age-structured, heterogeneous HSC pool, also for the absence of self-renewal.[238,329] However, it has been argued that the events described in the 'clonal succession' concept of Kay are necessary features of any model for hemopoietic proliferation, which makes the descriptive term 'continuous release of stem cells for differentiation' preferable.[72] Analysis of the expression of the X-chromosome linked enzyme glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase by hemopoietic progenitors following transplantation of very low numbers of autologous BM cells in cats revealed fluctuations that would only be explainable on the basis of clonal succession.[1] Transplantation of very low numbers of cells may provide an exceptional situation, in which oligoclonal hemopoiesis may start to resemble 'clonal succession'.

Long-term bone marrow cultures (LTBMC) are *in vitro* systems in which, under appropriate conditions, BM derived adherent cells will support hemopoiesis for as long as several months.[86,115,116,163,339] Established stroma supports not only hemopoiesis derived from HSC inoculated at the time of culture initiation but also from HSC inoculated after irradiation of the stroma.[583] Based on these LTBMC, an *in vitro* limiting-dilution type assay has been developed, that allows for quantification of different early progenitor and HSC subsets as cobblestone area-forming cells (CAFC).[384-386] Another assay based on the LTBMC techniques is that for long-term culture initiating cells (LTC-IC).[473] In this system, the HSC content of cell suspensions is quantified on basis of the number of clonogenic cells present 5 weeks after inoculation of these suspensions on irradiated LTBMC stroma.[473]

Hemopoietic progenitor cells have been studied extensively *in vitro* (Figures 1.1 and 1.2, Table 1.1). In semi-solid cultures, individual progenitors of particular hemopoietic differentiation lineages proliferate and differentiate into colonies of mature end cells. Progenitor cells giving rise to colonies are called CFU-C, i.e., colony-forming units in culture. An affix or prefix to the term CFU indicates the cells present in the colony, e.g., CFU-GM give rise to colonies

consisting of granulocytes and macrophages.[259] The CFU-GM derived colonies were the first to be described.[69,388,389] Other cultures to be developed were those for early and late erythroid progenitors, termed, respectively Burst Forming Units, BFU-E, and CFU-E,[20,221,222,469,478] eosinophil progenitors,[327] megakaryocyte progenitors,[325,344] and lymphocytes,[328,407] in addition to multilineage colonies.[133,324] The largest colonies are formed by the progeny of cells called HPP-CFC, i.e., high proliferative potential colony-forming cells.[67,68] These HPP-CFC require specific culture conditions with low oxygen content (± 5%) and high CO_2 content (± 10%) and produce cells of the monocyte-macrophage lineage.[67,68] Similar to immature HSC-subsets, these HPP-CFC can be fractionated on the basis of Rh-123 uptake; the most immature, characterized on basis of growth factor requirements, take up the least of the fluorochrome.[47] The blast colony assay allows for enumeration of early progenitors, CFU-BL, which give rise to small colonies of undifferentiated blast cells.[244,261,343]

1.1.2 Humoral regulation of erythropoiesis

Blood cell types of all lineages, all with different life spans, are to be produced daily in large numbers to sustain homeostasis. Disturbances of homeostasis, including infections and bleeding, require flexible expansion of specific blood cell types tuned to demand. These features imply that hemopoiesis must be tightly regulated.[437] Several hormone-like proteins, termed *hemopoietic growth factors* (HGFs), regulate proliferation, differentiation and maturation of hemopoietic cells, and modulate the functions of mature blood cells.[321,338,345] The hemopoietic growth factors include colony stimulating factors (CSFs), Interleukins (ILs) and erythropoietin (Ep), which are produced by different cell types, including lymphocytes[367] and endothelial cells.[431] Further regulation is provided by negative regulators, which include transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β), tumor necrosis factor (TNF), macrophage inflammatory protein 1α (MIP-1α) and interferons, and may be involved in maintenance of a quiescent state of HSC and progenitor cells.[19,338] HGFs act as modulators of the expression of HGF-receptors,[437] and some share receptor subunits.[349]

Erythropoietin (Ep) is a glycoprotein, primarily produced in the kidney[225,252,254,258,313] Under certain circumstances, such as in fetal life and

extreme anemia, Ep is produced by liver cells.[151,152,253,580] Ep gene expression has also been demonstrated in BM macrophages.[524]

In vitro, Ep stimulates not only colony formation by CFU-E[469,478] and maturation of BFU-E derived cells,[221,222] but also acts both as a mitogen and as survival factor for cell line derived erythroid progenitor cells.[251,460] In vivo, Ep is necessary for CFU-E survival.[536] BFU-E, however, do not respond to Ep,[217,536] and regeneration of the erythroid lineage, including CFU-E, after cytotoxic injury is Ep independent.[180,534,538] High numbers of Ep receptors have been found on CFU-E and proerythroblasts. Their numbers decline in parallel with erythroid maturation and decreased dependence on the hormone, orthochromatic erythroblasts no longer possessing Ep receptors.[5,423] Although CFU-E are highly dependent on repeated occupancy of Ep receptors for survival, most erythroblasts no longer require Ep for growth after eight hours in culture.[260] Megakaryocytes and their progenitors have been shown to respond to Ep,[45,113] and Ep receptors have been demonstrated on megakaryocytes.[149]

Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) is a glycoprotein that can be produced by a whole array of cell types, such as T- and B-lymphocytes, monocytes/macrophages and endothelial cells.[164] Initially described as a factor stimulating *in vitro* colony formation of granulocytes and/or macrophages,[350] it is now clear that GM-CSF is an early acting growth factor that stimulates colony growth derived from erythroid progenitors,[438,452] eosinophil progenitors,[323] macrophage progenitors in the presence of macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF),[81] and megakaryocyte progenitors.[314]

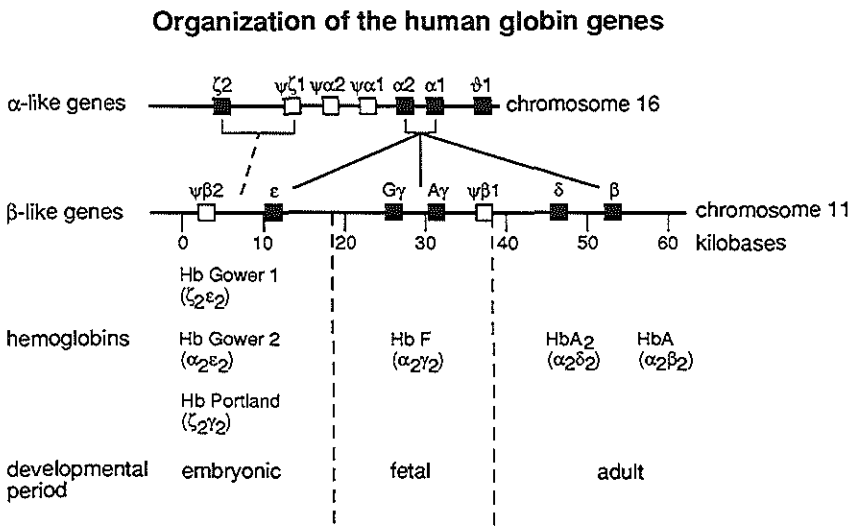
Interleukin-1 (IL-1) is an important mediator of the acute phase response, B- and T-cell activation, and stimulates the production of other cytokines, such as G-CSF (granulocyte colony-stimulating factor) and M-CSF (macrophage colony-stimulating factor), e.g., in BM stromal cells,[137,284,439] as well as hemopoiesis along multiple hemopoietic lineages in normal mice.[337] It acts in synergy with other HGFs, such as granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF) to induce the growth of HPP-CFC derived and lineage restricted colonies from 5-FU murine BM.[340] Accelerated regeneration of progenitor and

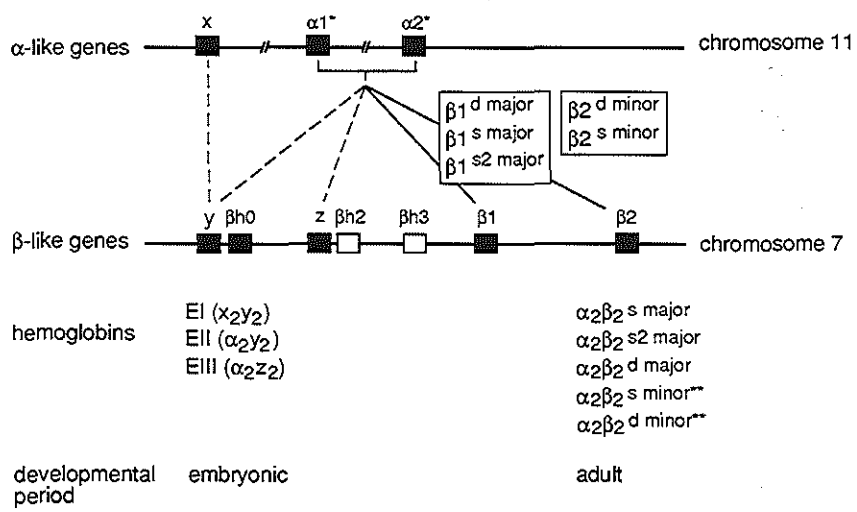
peripheral blood cells was observed when IL-1 was administered to different species treated with 5-FU, such as mice[340] and cynomolgous monkeys.[337]

Interleukin-3 (IL-3) is also termed multilineage colony-stimulating factor (multi-CSF). It has been shown to stimulate *in vitro* growth of BM progenitor cells of most, if not all, hemopoietic lineages, either directly or indirectly via accessory cells,[65,211,427,472] and to act in synergy with other cytokines, such as IL-6.[212,245,573] In vivo administration of IL-3 in different animal species and in humans resulted in a multilineage response with increases in peripheral blood white cell and progenitor cell levels in BM and spleen.[161,322,537]

Stem cell factor (SCF) is a relatively novel HGF, and is also termed mast cell growth factor (MGF) or *kit*-ligand (KL). It has been purified and characterized by conventional protein chemistry, and subsequently produced as a recombinant protein.[306,351,568,582] SCF exists as membrane bound and soluble forms,[7,144] and stimulates, in most cases in synergy with cytokines such as GM-CSF, IL-1, IL-3, IL-6 and erythropoietin, progenitor cell derived colony growth and production of progenitors in suspension cultures.[7,71,306,338,351,582] SCF is encoded by a gene at the steel (*Sl*) locus.[100,144,206,581] In mice, mutations at the steel locus as well as at the dominant spotting (*W*) locus, result in macrocytic anemia.[188,413] It was shown that the *W* locus encodes for the c-*kit* proto-oncogene,[84,167] which is the receptor of SCF. Because of this interaction, SCF has also been termed KL. Mice with *W*-mutations express aberrant forms of the c-*kit* protein.[352] The production of SCF by stromal cells[568] and its membrane-bound expression on the surface of these cells[7,144] stresses the importance of the hemopoietic micro-environment in the regulation of hemopoiesis.[115,116,576,577]

In summary, it can be concluded that erythropoiesis is regulated by an interaction of hemopoietic cells with stromal cells and negatively as well as positively acting regulatory molecules. The most important known stimulatory elements in the developmentally early stages of erythropoiesis are probably KL, IL-1, IL-3, IL-6 and GM-CSF, whereas the later maturation stage is exclusively controlled by erythropoietin.





* numerous haplotypes
** developmental profile resembles that of fetal hemoglobin in other mammals

Figure 1.3: Organization of the human (adapted from Stamatoyannopoulos et al., 1987, and Higgs et al., 1989) and murine globin genes

1.2 THE THALASSEMIAS

1.2.1 Molecular biology of hemoglobin synthesis

Hemoglobin is the molecule responsible for oxygen transport in the body. It is a tetramer made up of two pairs of globin chains, each of them covalently linked to an iron-containing heme group. The thalassemias are characterized by an imbalance in globin chain synthesis. The organization of human and murine globin genes is shown in Figure 1.3. The human β-globin gene cluster is located on the short arm of chromosome 11, with the structural arrangement 5'-ψβ2-ε-^{G}γ-^{A}γ-ψβ1-δ-β-3', the α-globin gene cluster is located on the short arm of chromosome 16, in the arrangement 5'-ζ2-ψζ1-ψα2-ψα1-α2-α1-ϑ1-3'.[198,467,552,553] Production of the embryonal hemoglobins Gower 1 and 2 is found in embryos up to eight weeks of gestation, and Hb Portland is a third normal embryonic hemoglobin. Red cell precursors of the yolk sac first produce ζ and ε chains, while α and γ chain synthesis is initiated later, possibly at about the time of hepatic erythropoiesis (reviewed by Weatherall[552]). Synthesis of HbA is activated early during fetal development, the control of the switch from HbF to HbA synthesis related mainly to gestational age and not to the site of erythropoiesis.[552] Much has been learned about the regulation of human hemoglobin synthesis in transgenic mice (reviewed by Orkin[364] and Ley[275]). High level expression of globin genes in transgenic mice requires linkage in cis to the genes of the locus control region (LCR). The LCR can override stage specific cues of individual γ- and δ-globin genes, that regulate developmentally appropriate erythroid expression, whereas ε-globin gene expression would appear to be autonomously regulated in the presence of LCR. Appropriate stage specific switching of hemoglobin synthesis was observed in LCR-γδβ transgenic mice, suggesting a competition between the γ- and β-globin genes for the strong positive influence of the LCR. However, down regulation of LCR-γ construct expression in transgenic mice according to developmental stage seems to indicate that trans-acting factors may directly silence γ-globin gene expression.

Knowledge about hemoglobin switching is important, since blocking the switch from normal HbF to (defective) adult Hb synthesis may benefit patients with disorders of β-globin chain synthesis, e.g., β-thalassemia or sickle cell anemia.

The murine β-globin genes are located towards the 3' end of the β-globin complex on chromosome 7, with the structural arrangement 5'-y-βh0-z-βh2-βh3-β1-β2-3' of the β-homologous sequences.[132,228,264,555] In the α-globin complex on chromosome 11 the gene coding for the embryonic x-globin and the two adult α-globin genes are closely linked.[563] The α-globin and β-globin loci have been named Hba and Hbb. There are at least 15 naturally occurring Hba haplotypes.[414,560] Hbb^d, Hbb^p, Hbb^s and Hbb^{s2} are the four known β-globin haplotypes.[414] A Hbb^d mouse produces two adult β-globins (β-major and β-minor), and thus two kinds of hemoglobin: $\alpha_2\beta_2^{dmajor}$ and $\alpha_2\beta_2^{dminor}$. The Hbb^p type resembles the Hbb^d, but makes a variant β-minor chain. The Hbb^s allele codes for the β-smajor and β-sminor globins, which are structurally identical to each other, producing $\alpha_2\beta_2^{smajor}$ and $\alpha_2\beta_2^{sminor}$ hemoglobin. The Hbb^{s2} haplotype was discovered during electrophoretic screening of F1 progeny of females treated with ethylnitrosourea.[274] A mutation in the β1-gene results in the production of β-s2major globin.[548] The hemoglobins produced by mice with this Hbb^{s2} haplotype[548] are $\alpha_2\beta_2^{s2major}$ and $\alpha_2\beta_2^{sminor}$. Studies in mice with the Hbb^d and Hbb^{s2} haplotypes show that the two hemoglobin β-chains are expressed independently, with a decrease of the relative level of β-minor globin production through fetal development.[548,549,558] In this aspect β-minor globin resembles the human fetal globins.

Three embryonic hemoglobins, EI-EIII, are produced in mice.[414] EI consists of two x-chains and two y-chains. EII and EIII both have two α-chains, but respectively two y-chains and two z-chains (Figure 1.3). The z-chain in produced predominantly in early embryogenesis, to be replaced later by the y-chain.[132] Expression of the βh0-gene is also found in embryos, where βh0 transcripts were at least 5-fold less abundant than z transcripts.[132] The βh2 and βh3 genes are pseudogenes.[228] The mouse β-globin locus is thus organized from its 5' to 3' end as late and early embryonic, pseudogenes, and adult genes, respectively.[132]

1.2.2. Human thalassemia

Thalassemias are one of the most common groups of monogeneic disorders in humans.[553] In 1983 the WHO estimated that throughout the world there are over 180 million carriers of one of the forms of the disease, whereas approximately 100,000 homozygotes with severe clinical problems are born

annually, 74,000 of which are suffering from severe forms of β-thalassemia.[12] Later data estimated the annual numbers of newborns with severe forms of β-thalassemia to be approximately 50,000.[13,14] In South-east Asia, approximately 14,000 children a year are born with HbH-disease.[15] Thalassemia is particularly common in areas where malaria is or was prevalent,[14,15,280,552] and individuals heterozygous for β-thalassemia were shown to be relatively resistant to malaria infection.[567] The molecular pathogenesis has been extensively reviewed by Weatherall.[550] In the majority of thalassemias, structural abnormalities are not observed in the affected globin chains.[550,552] The α-thalassemias result in most cases from α-globin gene deletions, in contrast to the β-thalassemias, which result in most cases from single nucleotide substitutions in β-globin or regulatory genes.[77,363,553] The molecular basis of β-thalassemia is extremely heterogeneous, and new mutations resulting in β-thalassemia are published at regular intervals. A simplified classification of the groups of genetic defects resulting in β-thalassemia is presented in Table 1.4.[77,363] In addition, non-deletional forms of α-thalassemia as well as deletional forms of β-thalassemia have been described.[363] Other rare forms of both α- and β-thalassemia are those characterized by instable globin chain variants; Hb Indianapolis and HB Quong Sze.[363]

Thalassemias can be classified on basis of a complete absence (α^0/β^0) or a reduced production (α^+/β^+) of globin chains.[363,552] β^+-Thalassemias have been subclassified as type 1, 2, or 3 on the basis of the amount of HbF observed in homozygotes, respectively >80%, 30-50%, and 15-30%.[552] β^0-Thalassemias type 1, 2, and 3 are characterized by, respectively, the absence of β-globin mRNA, the absence of translation of full length β-globin mRNA, and β-globin mRNA with structural abnormalities in its 3' end.[552] Clinically, β-thalassemia exists in the forms thalassemia minor or carrier state, the non-transfusion dependent thalassemia intermedia, and thalassemia major or Cooley's anemia (Table 1.5).

The range in clinical severity of the α-thalassemias depends on the number of normally functioning α-globin genes (Figure 1.4). The absence of α-chains, clinically termed hydrops foetalis, with Hb Bart's (γ_4), is a lethal condition. The silent carrier state (α^+-thalassemia) does not have any hematological abnormality. Hypochromia and microcytosis are found in the α-thalassemia

Table 1.4: Molecular basis of β-thalassemia

Mutant Class	mRNA	Thalassemia form
Promotor mutations	70-80% reduced output of β-globin mRNA	β^+-thalassemia
Nonsense or frameshift mutations producing a stop codon, i.e., premature chain termination	<5% of normal β-globin mRNA	β^0-thalassemia
Processing mutations (a) RNA splicing affected, e.g., via the use of cryptic splice sites or mutations in consensus sequences resulting in less efficient splicing	some or no β-globin mRNA produced	β^0-thalassemia β^+-thalassemia
Processing mutations (b) polyadenylation signal mutations	some β-globin mRNA produced	β^+-thalassemia

traits (heterozygous α^0-thalassemia, and homozygous α^+-thalassemia). HbH disease is the most severe form, in which the imbalance of globin chain synthesis is such that HbH (β_4) is found.[363]

Prenatal diagnosis has become very important for the prevention of thalassemia.[12-15] In each population at risk, a limited number of up to five account for the vast majority (50% to almost 100%) of all molecular defects that can lead to defective β-globin synthesis in that population. This can be advantageously used for both carrier state detection and the prenatal diagnosis of thalassemia.[76-78,210,520] In Sardinia, 95% of the cases of β-thalassemia are caused by the nonsense mutation at codon 39.[76,78,210] A preventive program aimed at the control of β-thalassemia has been shown to be highly effective, resulting in a decline in incidence of thalassemia major in 14 years from 1 in 250 to 1 in 1000 live births.[78] This voluntary program was based on carrier detection, genetic counseling and prenatal diagnosis.[78]

Table 1.5: Different forms of human β–thalassemia

Genetic defect	Consequences	Hemoglobin synthesis	Clinical form
heterozygous, only one abnormal β-globin allele	carrier state	HbA2 ($\alpha_2\delta_2$) >5% of Hb	thalassemia minor
1) homozygous for mild β-thalassemia mutations 2) δβ-thalassemia associated with high HbF 3) coinherited α-thalassemia 4) coinherited nondeletion HPFH* 5) specific β-globin haplotype associated with high HbF production	mild to moderate non-transfusion dependent form of thalassemia	reduced HbA synthesis	thalassemia intermedia
homozygous, two abnormal β-globin alleles	transfusion dependent form of thalassemia	no (β^0-thalassemia) or some HbA (β^+-thalassemia) formed	thalassemia major or Cooley's anemia

* HPFH = Hereditary Persistance of Fetal Hemoglobin

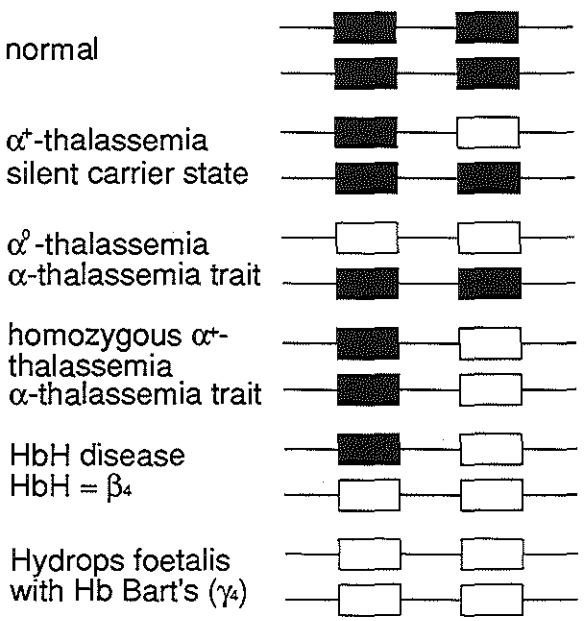


Figure 1.4: Molecular basis of human α-thalassemia. Closed boxes represent normally functioning, open boxes deleted or otherwise non-functioning α-globin genes.

Increased numbers of progenitor cells were observed in the spleens of thalassemic mice as a consequence of partially inappropriate compensatory hemopoiesis.[60,396,540] Similar to these observations in mice, increased numbers of circulating erythropoietic and non-erythropoietic progenitor cells have been observed in patients with hemoglobinopathies, such as thalassemia and sickle cell anemia.[50,89,101,154,229,358] Depletion of adherent mononuclear cells before culture showed that an increase in number or activity of accessory cells was partly responsible for a high frequency of non-erythroid and erythroid progenitors.[101,229]

1.2.3 Murine α- and β-thalassemias

Murine α-thalassemia was first described in the progeny of X-irradiated male mice.[416] Affected offspring suffer from a microcytic hypochromic anemia, with erythrocytosis and reticulocytosis.[393] The life span of α-thalassemic erythrocytes is shortened to 35-37 days, the normal life span being 42 days.[394] Homozygotes for the deletion die in early gestation even before α- and x-chain synthesis is required, suggesting that a deficiency of other closely linked genes may cause death in these homozygotes.[8,392] Chemical analysis of hemoglobin of the progeny of one of the original mutants showed absence of mutant haplotype derived α-globin chain synthesis.[398] This is caused by a deletion of both α-globin genes and the closely linked embryonic x-globin gene in the radiation induced as well as a chemically induced form of murine α-thalassemia.[310,395,397,561,563] Production of α-globin chains is reduced by 20%,[310,564] and reflects the α/β mRNA ratio of approximately 0.8 found in the reticulocytes.[8,310] Electron microscopy studies revealed that excess β-globin chains precipitate as intracytoplasmatic inclusions in erythroid precursors.[564] There is little or no proteolysis of excess β-globin chains, which explains the higher proportion of erythropoietic cells with inclusions observed in α-thalassemic mice, than observed in patients with HbH disease.[564] A high proportion of cells with inclusions is phagocytosed in the BM, since 27% of the non-nucleated erythropoietic cell profiles in the bone marrow contain inclusions, compared to only 5% of the circulating red cell profiles.[564] α-Thalassemic mice show non-transfusional iron overload in spleen, liver and kidney, although in contrast to the human situation the iron is only found in the reticuloendothelial system.[516] High iron absorption rates, however, are only found in the first 10-11 weeks of life, resulting in a non-progressive form of iron overload.[516] In parallel to the situation for humans, α-thalassemic mice are more resistant to lethal and non-lethal forms of rodent malarias.[562]

The increase in erythropoiesis, necessary to maintain red blood cell numbers is accompanied by an increase in the numbers of non-erythroid progenitor cells and CFU-S.[540] However, such a difference is not found between the femoral hemopoietic progenitor cell content of α-thalassemic and normal mice, indicating that the compensatory increase in hemopoiesis is restricted to the spleen.[540] This probably reflects the most appropriate adaptation of the

hemopoietic system to the increased demand for red blood cells, since the spleen is more suitable for erythropoiesis than for granulocytopoiesis.[571] It is possible to alleviate the anemia of α-thalassemic mice by the induction of partial hemopoietic stem cell chimerism, which is accomplished by BMT with small numbers of normal BM cells following low dose total body irradiation (TBI)[27,541] (Section 1.3 of this chapter).

A deletion of 3709 ± 2 bp including regulatory and all coding sequences of the β-major globin gene causes murine β-thalassemia in the homozygous state.[172,443] The mice show a hypocellular, hypochromic, microcytic anemia, with severe anisocytosis, poikilocytosis, extreme reticulocytosis, and leukocytosis.[162,396,443] Leukocytosis and the expansion of splenic CFU-S probably reflect increased hemopoiesis analogous to the situation in α-thalassemic mice.[60,396] The life span of β-thalassemic erythrocytes is reduced to approximately 20 days.[396] A β-minor/α-globin chain synthesis ratio of approximately 0.75 is found.[102,396,424,443] The β-minor/α-globin mRNA ratio is reported to be the same as in normal mice (i.e., 0.2), or only slightly increased to 0.3.[102,424] The observed increase in β-minor globin synthesis is therefore primarily due to preferential translation of β-minor globin mRNA, while modulation at the level of transcription, processing or mRNA stability only plays a minor role.[102] Similar to α-thalassemic mice, excess globin chains are not proteolysed,[102,409] and non-transfusional iron deposition is found in liver, kidney, spleen and bone marrow.[162,396,517] In contrast to α-thalassemic mice, the iron deposition is not restricted to cells of the reticuloendothelial system, but also found in parenchymal cells, such as hepatocytes.[162] This tissue iron overload is probably responsible for the increased risk to infection of homozygous β-thalassemic mice,[6] although, similar to murine α-thalassemia, murine β-thalassemia offers protection against some rodent malaria parasites, such as the Plasmodium chabaudi adami.[408]

The alterations in red cell deformability and density distribution in β-thalassemic mice are comparable to those of human β-thalassemic red blood cells.[411] The degree of rigidity of the β-thalassemic red blood cells correlates with the amount of membrane-skeletal associated α-globin,[409,453] that produces its pathophysiological effects in oxidized form, in conjunction with oxidized RBC membrane specific proteins.[3] In red cells of β-thalassemic mice crossed

with human β^s-containing transgenic mice 10% mouse α/human β^s hybrid hemoglobin is found, resulting in increased deformability and improvement of the hematological indices.[411,412] Murine β-thalassemia can also be improved by administration of high doses of recombinant human erythropoietin.[272] In this case, a further induction of β-minor globin synthesis results in a decrease of the amount of insoluble α-globin chains and membrane protein abnormalities, as well as in normalization of red cell deformability.[272]

1.2.4 Conventional treatment of human thalassemia

Conventional treatment of thalassemia is based on transfusion and iron chelation therapy to mitigate the effects of iron overload.[271] This mode of treatment has dramatically improved survival and quality of life of thalassemic children over the last decades.[62,376] Excess iron absorption and regular transfusions are responsible for iron overload in thalassemia.[83] Iron chelation is usually provided for by subcutaneous infusions of deferoxamine (DFO). Problems associated with DFO chelation therapy are its high costs and the variable compliance rates.[299,533,554] Furthermore, numerous toxic properties of DFO, including auditory and visual neurotoxicity as well as renal toxicity, have been reported.[150] Expectations about compliance must be taken into account when considering therapeutic alternatives such as BMT.[299,533,551] Chelation therapy has unmistakably improved life expectancy for thalassemia patients.[62,63,335,574] Results of two Italian cooperative studies showed that in 1992 survival of patients born after 1970 was 95% at 15 years and 88% at 20 years, whereas in the sixties survival beyond the age of fifteen years was exceptional.[62] However, it has been established that approximately 60% of 20 year old patients are at risk of developing important life threatening complications, such as cardiac complications,[62,63,155] that are still the most frequent cause of death in thalassemia patients, although it has been shown that death due to iron related cardiac disease at least can be delayed.[572] Non-compliant patients are more likely to die than patients compliant with DFO therapy,[271,572] but cardiac status may decrease even in compliant ones.[271] It may, however, be possible to halt or even reverse cardiac complications by more intensive (intravenous) chelation regimens.[98,574] Chelation therapy has been shown to arrest, but only rarely reverse hepatic damage,[312] and growth and sexual development were reportedly

still impaired.[61,62,112,312] Also other endocrinopathies occur during chelation therapy.[61,62,112] In contrast to these data, another study showed that 90% of patients treated with chelation therapy before the age of ten had normal sexual development and reached mean parental height.[74] It thus would seem advantageous to start chelation therapy early in life,[74,312] although care must be taken during the first months of life, since DFO administration before iron overload has been established may adversely affect longitudinal growth.[114]
The recent development of oral chelation therapy may have important advantages over subcutaneous DFO therapy, but long term efficacy still has to be determined.[246-248,488]

1.2.5 Bone marrow transplantation in human thalassemia

The purpose of bone marrow transplantation (BMT) is to provide the recipient with a new functioning hemopoietic system. It has become an important mode of therapy for a variety of neoplastic and non-neoplastic disorders such as hereditary diseases of the hemopoietic system and is presently being evaluated for treatment of other hereditary diseases, such as inborn errors of metabolism.[199,205,356,368,401,404,421,483] Thalassemia is the hereditary disease most frequently treated by BMT. In 1990, clinics reporting to the EBMT (European Group for Bone Marrow Transplantation), performed 117 HLA-identical bone marrow transplantations for thalassemia.[176] However, it was estimated that approximately 1900 children with β-thalassemia major are born each year in Europe.[14] The transplanted patients, therefore, represent only a minor fraction of all thalassemia patients.
The first patient receiving BMT for thalassemia was a 16 months old boy transplanted in December 1981.[484] Since then, several hundreds of patients have received BMT for thalassemia (Table 1.6). Most patients transplanted for thalassemia were of Italian background. In the first reports from Pesaro, Italy, the conditioning regimens used, including 120 or 200 mg/kg cyclophosphamide in combination with TBI, and 16 mg/kg busulphan with 200 mg/kg cyclophosphamide and TBI, resulted in unacceptably high levels of early, transplant related death of approximately 50%.[160,294-298] Reducing the dose of busulphan to a total of 14 mg/kg improved survival of young patients receiving HLA-matched grafts to approximately 80%.[160,290-293]

In the last few years, the Pesaro group has classified its patients according to the risk factors hepatomegaly, portal fibrosis and inadequacy of iron chelation therapy. Patients in class I have no risk factors, those in class II have one or two, whereas class III patients have all three risk factors.[288,291] Most recently, overall survival in class I has been reported to be 97%, with 94% disease free survival.[31,288,289,291,299] Survival was 88% for class II patients, with a disease free survival of 85%, whereas survival and disease free survival were, respectively, 54-61% and 49-53% for class III patients.[168,289,291,299] The conditioning regimen for these patients was 'protocol 6', i.e., 14 mg/kg busulphan and 200 mg/kg cyclophosphamide. The unacceptably high percentage of death with this regimen in class III patients, caused mainly by liver damage or cardiac failure in the early post-transplant period, led to the development of new conditioning regimens: protocols 12 and 16.[11,289,299] Overall survival and disease free survival have increased to respectively 96% and 70% using these protocols with either a lower cyclophosphamide dose (120 mg/kg) and addition of anti-lymphocyte globulin or 16 mg/kg busulphan in combination with 120 mg/kg cyclophosphamide.[11,289,299] Although patients and their parents of the 'good risk' group can expect excellent results, the average rate of rejection of HLA-matched grafts in the other patients still varies between 10 and 30%.[11,168,289,291,299]

Approximately the same rejection rates were reported by the group from Pescara (Italy), with an overall disease-free survival of 85%[118,120,121,489] and by groups from other centers in Taiwan,[278,279,] France,[42,147,148] England,[207,233] Canada[422] and Seatlle, (U.S.A.).[91,482,485] Although graft failures were not reported by groups from Israel and from Cagliari, Italy, the disease free survival is approximately equal to the results of the other Italian and French groups.[99,361,362,446,545] As shown in Table 1.6, small numbers of patients have been transplanted in other centers.[73,223,265,334,528] Successful retransplantation using the same donor after a first BM graft rejection has also been reported by several groups.[119,422]

Conflicting results on the outcome of BMT in adult patients have been reported. Good results were reported by the Pescara group, i.e., 89% disease free survival.[118,121] The Pesaro group was initially less successful, with only 1 of 10 patients surviving without thalassemia for more than a year, and 8 of 10

Table 1.6: Clinical results in BMT for thalassemia

Group conditio-ning/ note	No. patients	dead	% survi-val	alive and well	% disease free survi-val	follow up	GVHD	relapse / (late) rejec-tion	% rejection and engraft-ment failure	references (reference number)
Seattle	10	2/10	80	6/10	60	2 patients 2 to 3 years and 3 patients 5 to 7 years	1/5 chronic GVHD	2/10	20	Thomas et al., 1982 and 1985 Thomas, 1989 Clift, 1993
Pesaro (HLA-matched)	late disease 6	3/6	50					3/6	50	Lucarelli et al., 1983 and 1984 (296)
	early disease 7	3/7	43	2/7	29			2/7	29	
Bu 16 mg/kg & Cy 200 mg/kg	6 (age ≤ 7 years)	3/6	50	3/6	50					Lucarelli et al., 1984 (297), 1985 (295 and 298) Galimberti et al., 1987
Bu 14 mg/kg & Cy 200 mg/kg = protocol 6	24 (age ≤ 7 years)	1/24	96	19/24	79	64 - 624 days	23% acute GVHD (grade≥2) when take	4/24	17	

Table 1.6 continued

Group conditio-ning/ note	No. patients	dead	% survi-val	alive and well	% disease free survi-val	follow up	GVHD	relapse / (late) rejec-tion	% rejection and engraft-ment failure	references (reference number)
Bu 14 mg/kg & Cy 200 mg/kg	40 (8-15 years)	10/40	75		70	26 - 1133 days	initial sustained engraftment: 34% acute GVHD and 9% chronic GVHD		5	Galimberti et al., 1987 Lucarelli et al., 1987 (292)
reviews [1]	222 (< 16 years)		82		75	max. 4 years			13	Lucarelli et al., 1987 (293), 1989, and 1990
Bu 14 mg/kg & Cy 200 mg/kg	116		86		82				6	
reviews [2]	>400 Class I		94-98		94				0	Lucarelli et al., 1990, and 1991 (289) Lucarelli and Weatherall, 1991
	64 [3] (Class I)	2/64	97	60/64	94	upto 9 years	31% acute GVHD 14% chronic GVHD		1/64 1/64 stable mixed chimera	Baronciani et al., 1993 (31) Lucarelli et al., 1993

1) reviews by the same author (Lucarelli) of partially overlapping patients, also (probably) partially overlapping with earlier data

2) a number of reviews by the Pesaro group; results categorized by author of thesis

3) supplementary data from Pesaro group, (probably) partially overlapping with earlier data of Class I patients

Table 1.6 continued

Group conditio-ning/ note	No. patients	dead	% survi-val	alive and well	% disease free survi-val	follow up	GVHD	relapse / (late) rejec-tion	% rejection and engraft-ment failure	references (reference number)
reviews [4]	Class II		80-86		77-83				9	Lucarelli et al., 1990, and 1991 (289) Lucarelli and Weatherall, 1991
	188 [5] (Class II)		88		85		20% acute GVHD 14% chronic GVHD		4	Giardini et al., 1993 (168)
reviews [4]	Class III		54-61		49-53				12-16	Lucarelli et al., 1990, and 1991 (289) Lucarelli and Weatherall, 1991

4) a number of reviews by the Pesaro group; results categorized by author of thesis

5) supplementary data from Pesaro group, (probably) partially overlapping with earlier data of Class II patients

Table 1.6 continued

Group conditio-ning/ note	No. patients	dead	% survi-val	alive and well	% disease free survi-val	follow up	GVHD	relapse / (late) rejec-tion	% rejection and engraft-ment failure	references (reference number)
reviews [6] Bu 14 mg/kg & Cy 120 mg/kg & ALG 10mg/kg (day -5 to +5) = protocol 12	Class III		91		60-70				37	Lucarelli et al., 1991 (289) Lucarelli and Weatherall, 1991
protocol 12 or Bu 16 mg/kg & Cy 120 mg/kg = protocol 16	47 [7]	2/47	96	33/47	70	120-1300 days	9% acute GVHD 1/40 chronic GVHD	12/47	26%	Angelucci et al.,1993 (11)
HLA-mis-matched	18	8/18	56		26	6 months - 10 years	64% (7/11) acute GVHD 44% (4/9) chronic GVHD	9/18	50	Lucarelli et al., 1989 Lucarelli and Weatherall, 1991 Delfini et al., 1985 Galimberti et al., 1991 (159), Polchi et al., 1993

6) a number of reviews by the Pesaro group; results categorized by author of thesis

7) supplementary data from Pesaro group, (probably) partially overlapping with earlier data of Class III patients

Table 1.6 continued

Group conditio-ning/ note	No. patients	dead	% survi-val	alive and well	% disease free survi-val	follow up	GVHD	relapse / (late) rejec-tion	% rejection and engraft-ment failure	references (reference number)
HLA-matched (>16 years)	10	8/10	20	1/10	10			1/10	10	Lucarelli et al., 1989
HLA-matched (17-32 years; 11 class II and 30 class III)	41	6/41 (1/11 class II, and 5/30 class III)	85	33/41	80	upto > 3 years	17% (7/41) acute GVHD 24% (8/33) chronic GVHD	2/41	5	Lucarelli et al., 1991(286), and 1992 Erer et al., 1993 (131)
<u>Pescara</u>										
< 7 years	19	2/19	89	15/19	79	5 - 64 months		2/19	11	Torlontano et al., 1988 Di Bartolomeo et al., 1989, 1991 and *1993 (118)
			92*		82*					
> 7 years	14	0/14	100	14/14	100	4 - 54 months				
			88*		84*					
adults	7	1/7	86	6/7	86					
			89*		89*					

Table 1.6 continued

Group conditio-ning/ note	No. patients	dead	% survi-val	alive and well	% disease free survi-val	follow up	GVHD	relapse / (late) rejec-tion	% rejection and engraft-ment failure	references (reference number)
overall			92		85			1/61 engraft ment failure 2/61 late graft failure	2 (engraft-ment failure) 5*-6 (late graft failure)	Di Bartolomeo et al., 1991 and *1993 (118)
graft fail-ures were retrans-planted (see next row: Di Barto-lomeo et al. 1993)			90*		85*					
second transplant	3	1/3	67	2/3	67	36-50 months				Di Bartolomeo et al. 1993 (119)
Cagliari	10	4/10	60	6/10	60	100-1872 days		0/10		Contu et al 1993
Turin conditio-ning regimen including GM-CSF	4	0/4	100	4/4	100	6-18 months		0/4		Miniero et al. 1993

Table 1.6 continued

Group conditio-ning/ note	No. patients	dead	% survi-val	alive and well	% disease free survi-val	follow up	GVHD	relapse / (late) rejec-tion	% rejection and engraft-ment failure	references (reference number)
France	17	3/17	82	10/17	58	180 - 1125 days	4/12 (33%) low grade GVHD	4/17	24 (partial or complete autolo-gous recovery)	Bergerat et al., 1988 Frappaz et al., 1988, and 1989
T-cell depleted	4	1/4	75	2/4	50			1/4	25	
unmodi-fied	13	2/13	85	8/13	62			3/13	23	
Jeru-salem (T-cell depleted)	12	3/12	75	9/12	75	2 - 50 months (1 x partial chimera at 7 months)				Waldmann et al., 1984 Slavin and Rachmilewitz, 1986 Or et al., 1988, and 1989
London	16 (1 x T-cell depletion)	6/16	63	9/16	56			1/16	6	Joshi et al., 1984 Hugh-Jones et al., 1989

Table 1.6 continued

Group conditio-ning/ note	No. patients	dead	% survi-val	alive and well	% disease free survi-val	follow up	GVHD	relapse / (late) rejec-tion	% rejection and engraft-ment failure	references (reference number)
New York	2			2						Brochstein et al., 1986
Australia	1			1						Vowels et al., 1986
Canada (Toronto)	6		100	3/6	50	upto 4 years			1/3 2/3 stable partial chimeras	Saunders et al., 1993
Taiwan	14	5/14	64	6/14	43			3/14	21	Lin et al., 1986 Lin and Lin, 1989
Thailand	10	1/10	90	5/10	50	104-1429 days		4/10	40	Issaragrisil et al., 1993
Hong Kong	3		100	2/3	67	256-291 days		1/3	33	Lee et al., 1993

patients not surviving the transplantation procedure.[290] More recent data for class II and III patients aged 17 to 26 years, and treated with appropriate conditioning regimens, show better results with a disease free survival in 80% of the patients.[131,286,287]

Other donors than HLA-identical siblings, such as HLA phenotypically identical siblings and parents, have been used by the Pesaro group.[107] Approximately 60% of the thalassemic children do not have an HLA-identical family donor available.[299] Results of bone marrow transplantation using haplo-identical donors with one, two or three loci mismatch, have been very disappointing. Disease free survival of only 25%, with an overall survival rate of less than 60% was reported.[159,290,299,390] It is, however, difficult to interpret these data clearly, since as yet the risk factors in these patient populations have not been reported.

When considering BMT as therapy for thalassemia patients,[299,551] it must be taken into account that the long-term effects of BMT on thalassemia related complications are not known yet. Normal or partial pubertal development can take place when patients are transplanted at an early age, although, perhaps also as a consequence of the agents used for conditioning regimens, only in approximately half of the patients,[111,158,288,299] which is similar to conventionally treated patients.[62] Post-BMT growth depends on the age at transplantation[166] as well as on the development of chronic GvHD,[288] and appears to be still impaired in patients with high serum ferritin levels after BMT.[391] Progression of liver damage may be prevented, depending on the extent of pre-transplant damage.[11,31,168,288,299] Pancreatic β-cell function was improved in a series of transplanted thalassemia patients,[157] as was cardiac function, although for the latter it was necessary to deplete tissue iron stores.[304] Progressive clearance of iron deposits after BMT occurred in class I and the majority of class II patients.[169,288] The effects of removal of excess iron in transplanted thalassemia patients by either regular phlebotomy or DFO therapy are currently being evaluated,[10,169] while the transplantation associated mortality and morbidity, including GvHD, is still significant (Table 1.6).[30,130,333]

Thus, young patients, especially those with none of the risk factors defined by the Pesaro group and with an available HLA-identical family donor, have

excellent prospects of a favorable outcome of the transplantation. The prospects for young patients with risk factors, or older patients are clearly less favorable, and for these cases less toxic conditioning regimens have been developed to improve the clinical outcome of transplantation. Patients without an HLA-identical family donor, i.e., 60% of the thalassemic children, are presently not being considered for transplantation. For these patients, only a conditioning regimen that allows for sustained chimerism using HLA-matched unrelated donor BM or HLA-mismatched BM, but without excessive toxic side effects, will make BMT an acceptable alternative for conventional therapy.

1.3 ENGRAFTMENT OF HEMOPOIETIC STEM CELLS

Graft rejection is one of the major problems in the clinical application of BMT for thalassemia. Whether or not allogeneic BM cells will be able to engraft appeared to be the result of the reaction of immunocompetent cells in the BM allograft, which cause GvH-reactions, and in the recipient, which cause allograft rejection.[110,135,307,501,529] This phenomenon has been called the 'reciprocal interference' of Host-versus-Graft (HvG) and Graft-versus-Host (GvH) reactions.[529,532]

The key role of residual host T-cell in experimental as well as clinical BM allograft rejection has been well documented.[4,40,51,109,110,145,241,283,342] Therefore, these cells represent major targets for manipulative actions aimed at the prevention of BM allograft rejection, e.g., by the use of specific anti T-cell MCAs (Section 1.4),[94,95] or less specifically by increasing the cytoreductive capacity of the conditioning regimen.[542,535] Residual $CD4^+$- as well as $CD8^+$-cells are involved in BM allograft rejection.[94]

Decreased levels of donor type chimerism and graft failure have been observed experimentally as well as clinically in recipients of T-cell depleted grafts as compared to recipients of not depleted grafts.[85,301,308,309,357,400,451,502] In lethally irradiated recipients of mixtures of allogeneic and syngeneic BM cells, T-cell depletion of the allogeneic component led to stable partial chimerism, whereas recipients of a mixture with a non-T-cell depleted allogeneic component became full chimeras.[215] The ability of T-cell subsets to induce Graft-versus-Host Disease (GvHD) may reflect their potential to promote engraftment of allogeneic BM cells. Accordingly, both major T-cell subsets have been shown to

be able to induce GvHD, depending on the kind of histocompatibility mismatch.[57,95,249,250,360,374,463,479] Since the number of transplanted T cells is also an important determinant of GvH reactions,[503] another approach to ensure BM allograft acceptance without causing serious GvHD has been limiting the degree of T-cell depletion in the graft.[285] Thus, BM allograft acceptance is influenced by mutual reactivity of donor as well as residual host T cells, dependent on the genetic disparity of donor and recipient and on the number of BM as well as T cells transplanted. Donor NK-cells do not play a major role in the engraftment of allogeneic BM cells.[56] Other cell types may influence the degree of mutual immunological reactivity of donor and recipient cells. Accessory cells may play a role in the immunogenicity of allogeneic BM grafts,[125] and thereby influence the outcome of allogeneic BMT. Numerous studies have shown that the BM cell dose is another important determinant for acceptance of allogeneic BM cells and subsequent survival of the recipient.[529] Host conditioning is also important for engraftment of allogeneic BM cells,[124,494] since it determines not only residual immunological resistance in the recipients,[124,417] but also the extent to which host immature HSC are ablated, making space for grafted donor type HSC.[124,387,541] As was discussed in Section 1.2.2, the microenvironment plays an important role in the regulation of hemopoiesis.[115] However, it is difficult to evaluate the exact role of BM stromal elements after allogeneic BMT, since they have been shown to be both of donor and recipient origin.[18,41,87,173,239,373,440]

1.4 MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES FOR PREVENTION OF MARROW GRAFT REJECTION

The role of residual host T cells as important effector cells in allogeneic BM graft rejection makes T cells prime targets for *in vivo* manipulation with MCAs in an attempt to prevent marrow graft rejection.[543,544] T-cell functions have been manipulated *in vivo* with anti-CD4+ MCAs,[117] e.g., for the induction of tolerance to soluble protein antigens.[37,39,175,181,569]

After the discovery of synergistic action of mixtures of polyclonal antibodies directed against different cell surface antigens of guinea pig leukemic lymphocytes in C'-mediated cytotoxicity and *in vitro* antibody-dependent cellular toxicity (ADCC),[129] combinations of MCAs have often been used for

immunomodulation, and synergistic effects have been observed *in vitro* as well as *in vivo*.[52,184,208,209,403,543,544,575]

MCA isotype determines the ability to activate natural effector mechanisms *in vivo*, such as complement and ADCC, and the degree to which MCAs can eliminate their target cells.[543] Only the rat IgG_{2b} MCAs directed against the Thy-1 and other antigens were found to be effective *in vivo*,[52,92,93,96,128,184,185,543] and, although the immunosuppressive capacity also depended on the antigen density of the target cells,[257] the ability to activate these mechanisms *in vitro* has been used to predict the *in vivo* efficacy of MCAs. However, a number of experiments demonstrated later that *in vivo* efficacy of MCAs cannot be predicted solely on the basis of the ability to activate these mechanisms *in vitro*, and also that efficacious MCAs not always activate these mechanisms *in vivo*. Rat IgG_{2c} anti-Thy-1 MCA, although able to bind C', did not prevent GvHD, whereas the IgG_{2b} variant did both.[480] Intrinsic affinity for C1q was shown to be an important factor for the immunosuppressive potency of rat anti-Thy-1 MCAs, and *in vivo* depletion of C3 rendered $rIgG_{2c}$ MCAs unable to prevent GvHD, in contrast to $rIgG_{2b}$ MCAs.[481] These observations indicate that complete complement activation resulting in T-cell lysis is not required for *in vivo* (depleting) efficacy of MCAs.[481] Tolerance to soluble antigens as well as tissue grafts, including allogeneic BM cell grafts, could be induced by the use of MCAs of non-depleting isotypes and even $F(ab')_2$ fragments.[38,82,182,402,544]

The *in vivo* efficacy of murine MCAs appeared to depend on the isotype as well as the target antigens. Murine IgG_{2a} and IgG_1 MCAs were the most effective in the treatment of a murine B-cell lymphoma[234] and of rat EAE.[546] A T-cell lymphoma was most effectively treated with murine IgG_{2b} anti-Thy-1.1 MCAs.[108]

A genetically reshaped human IgG_1 MCA Campath-1H, constructed by transplanting the rat hypervariable regions into normal human immunoglobulin genes, was found to be effective in remission induction of a non-Hodgkin lymphoma[183] and in debulking autoimmune reactive cells in systemic vasculitis.[311] A humanized anti-human-$CD4^+$ MCA, with a human IgG_1 constant and murine variable regions, although partly effective in the treatment of mycosis fungoides, did, on the contrary, not deplete the target cells.[243] Thus,

although cytotoxic lysis of T cells is an important mechanism for immunosuppression, other mechanisms may be equally effective.

MCAs that have been used for prevention of bone marrow allograft rejection are summarized in Table 1.7. Anti-CD4+/CD8+ MCAs, in combination with TBI doses of 6 Gy or higher, allowed for (partial) allogeneic BM chimerism in mice.[94,95] Low percentages of donor type allogeneic chimerism across multiple minor histocompatibility as well as multiple minor histocompatibility barriers plus a class I MHC barrier could be obtained by a combination of anti-CD4+/CD8+ MCAs without TBI.[402] Preliminary data indicated that addition to this protocol of an anti-LFA1+ MCA and 3 Gy TBI allowed for skin graft tolerance across a complete H-2 barrier.[543,544] Anti-CD4+/CD8+ MCAs promoted engraftment of fully allogeneic BM and skin graft tolerance, if combined with 3 Gy (γ) TBI and 7 Gy (X) thymic irradiation.[434,436] When anti-NK1.1+ and anti-Thy-1.2+ MCAs were added to the conditioning regimen, low level engraftment of rat BM cells in mice, with again tolerance to (rat) skin grafts, was observed.[435] Anti-CD3+ MCAs and $F(ab')_2$ fragments promoted the engraftment of completely H-2 mismatched BM in C57BL mice measured between 44 and 63 days after BMT.[55]

Long-term engraftment of fully H-2 mismatched grafts was enhanced by the use of polyclonal anti-asialo-GM1+ antibodies.[486] Enhanced survival, engraftment and hemopoietic recovery was also observed after transplantation of syngeneic BM cells, indicating possibly a generally stimulating effect on hemopoietic recovery by the anti-asialo-GM1+ treatment.[486]

Engraftment of DLA-nonidentical marrow grafts was enhanced by the administration of an anti-Ia MCA directed against a large lymphocyte population, including NK cells,[105,106] as well as by the administration of a $mIgG_1$ MCA directed against CD44, a widespread cell adhesion molecule.[273,420,428]

The lymphocyte function associated antigen-1, LFA-1, is a member of a group of related glycoproteins expressed on leukocytes.[138,464] These cell surface proteins all have a unique α subunit (CD11a-c), share a β subunit (CD18), and play a role in the adherence and function of virtually all white blood cell types.[138,464] Cells expressing LFA-1 are therefore ideal targets for (combined) MCA therapy in the prevention of BM graft rejection. This is illustrated by the

Table 1.7: Combinations of monoclonal antibodies (MCAs) for prevention of BM allograft rejection.

Species	Target cell population	MCA (isotype)	Remarks	References (reference number)
mouse	$CD4^+/L3T4^+$ $CD8^+/Lyt2^+$	YTS191.1 ($rIgG_{2b}$) YTS169.4 ($rIgG_{2b}$)	mixed allogeneic chimerism in combination with TBI, resulting in tolerance to fully allogeneic skin grafts	Cobbold et al., 1986 (94 and 95)
mouse	$CD4^+/L3T4^+$ $CD8^+/Lyt2^+$ $CD8^+/Lyt3^+$	YTS191.1 YTA3.1 ($rIgG_{2b}$) YTS169.4 YTS156.7 ($rIgG_{2b}$)	low percentages of donor type chimerism (no TBI!), allowing for skin graft tolerance across multiple minor plus or minus a class I MHC barrier	Qin et al., 1989
mouse	$CD4^+$ $CD8^+$ $LFA\text{-}1^+$		in combination with low dose TBI (3Gy) resulting in hemopoietic chimerism with skin graft tolerance across complete H-2 barrier	Waldmann, 1989 Waldmann et al., 1989
mouse	$CD4^+$ $CD8^+$	G.K1.5 ($rIgG_{2b}$) 2.43 (r)	mixed allogeneic chimerism (31-79% donor blood cells) achieved by a conditioning regimen of MCA administration, 3 Gy TBI (γ), and 7 Gy thymic irradiation (X) before BMT; also induces skin graft tolerance	Sharabi and Sachs, 1989 Sharabi et al., 1992

Table 1.7 continued

Species	Target cell population	MCA (isotype)	Remarks	References
mouse	CD4+ CD8+ Thy-1.2+ NK1.1+	G.K1.5 ($rIgG_{2b}$) 2.43 (r) 30-H12 (r) PK136 (m)	low levels of mixed xenogeneic chimerism, deminishing gradually over time, with durable acceptance of donor skin grafts.	Sharabi et al., 1990
mouse	CD3+ CD5+/Ly-1+	145-2C11 (hamster IgG) 53-7.313 (rIgG2a)	MCA and $F(ab')_2$ fragments +/- coupled to immunotoxin (ricin toxin A) in combination with 6.5 Gy TBI (X): promotion of short (anti-CD3+/CD5+) and long term (anti-CD3+) engraftment of H-2 mismatched BM	Blazar et al., 1991
mouse	asialo-GM1+	polyclonal rabbit antiserum	increases fraction of mice with allogeneic BM cell engraftment in combibation with 11-12 Gy (γ) split dose TBI	Tiberghien et al., 1990
dog	Ia+	7.2 (IgG_{2b})	promotion of engraftment of DLA-nonidentical BM	Deeg et al., 1985 and 1987
dog	CD44+	S5 ($mIgG_1$)	promotion of engraftment of DLA-nonidentical BM	Schuening et al., 1987 Sandmeier et al., 1990

Table 1.7 continued

Species	Target cell population	MCA (isotype)	Remarks	References
anti-LFA-1 monoclonal antibodies				
man	CD11a	25-3 ($mIgG_1$)	successful in prevention of graft failure in recipients of HLA mismatched BM; patients with immunodeficiencies or osteopetrosis	Fischer et al., 1986 and 1991
man	CD11a	25-3 ($mIgG_1$)	unsuccessful in prevention of HLA-identical BM graft rejection in leukemia patients	Maraninchi et al., 1988, and 1989
man	CD18	M232 (IgG_1)	unsuccessful in prevention of HLA-identical and nonidentical BM graft rejection	Baume et al., 1989
mouse	CD11a	M7/15 ($rIgG_{2b}$)	improved hematological recovery, immunological recovery, and survival in recipients of fully H-2 mismatched BM	Van Dijken et al., 1990

observation that patients with a hereditary defect in the expression of this glycoprotein group could be cured by BMT with both HLA-identical,[139] and HLA-nonidentical BM grafts.[263] An mIgG1 anti-CD11a MCA has subsequently been reported to successfully prevent HLA-mismatched BM graft rejection in children with immunodeficiency and osteopetrosis.[140,141] The engraftment rate in this patient series was also influenced by the method of T-cell depletion, with better results in the E-rosette depleted group than in the Campath-1 plus C' treated group, and possibly by MCA dosage.[140,370] However, proper controls lacked in these clinical studies, since anti-CD11a treated groups were compared with historical controls and patients that received Campath MCAs as additional treatment, without a clear indication of other differences in conditioning between the groups.[140] Furthermore, survival was extremely low in the control groups.[140] The same MCA was unsuccessful in the prevention of HLA-matched BM graft rejection in adult leukemia patients,[302,303] and could not control acute rejection in kidney transplantation.[267] Administration of a mIgG1 MCA directed against the common β-subunit (CD18) did not prevent BM allograft rejection in adult leukemia patients.[35] In a murine study, recipients of fully allogeneic T-cell depleted grafts after conditioning with 11 Gy split dose TBI and anti-CD11a MCA showed improved hematologic and immunologic reconstitution as well as survival compared to animals conditioned with TBI alone, especially at high BM cell doses.[513] However, in this study, neither engraftment, nor degree of partial allogeneic chimerism was evaluated. Nevertheless, the ability of anti-CD11a MCAs to prevent GvHD in murine models demonstrated their *in vivo* efficacy.[186]

1.5 PARTIAL CHIMERISM IN (MURINE) HEMOPOIETIC DISEASES

Incomplete, mixed and partial chimerism are all synonyms for a condition in which the BM recipient has a mixture of recipient and donor type HSC and their descendants.[529] Split chimerism denotes the condition in which donor type hemopoiesis is limited to one or several specific lymphohematopoietic lineages.[529] Some human patients transplanted for severe combined immune deficiency (SCID), are classical examples of split chimeras.[104,165,174,178,527] Partial allogeneic chimerism was first observed in 'experiments of nature'. Dizygotic twins with placental vascular anastomoses in several species have been

shown to develop into stable partial allogeneic chimeras.[43,127,365,470] Recently, it has been recognized that partial chimerism is also a common phenomenon after HLA-matched BMT for hematological malignancies,[46,410,426] and stable partial allogeneic chimerism has been observed in patients transplanted for severe aplastic anemia,[459] as well as thalassemia.[31,288,347,422] In mice, partial allogeneic chimerism has been induced by the application of total lymphoid irradiation (TLI),[447,444] as well as by conditioning regimens that include the use of monoclonal antibodies (reviewed in Section 1.4).

The usefulness of BMT in the treatment of murine hereditary diseases has been reviewed by Barker.[24] Table 1.8 summarizes the diseases that can be completely or partially corrected by induction of partial (or sometimes split) chimerism. The anemia in mice homozygous for mutations at the *W*-locus,[188,413] can readily be corrected by infusion of +/+ cells without prior conditioning or after low dose TBI.[44,415,432] Transplantation of limited numbers of normal syngeneic +/+ cells to anemic and nonanemic *W*-mutants mice revealed that donor erythrocytes repopulated the recipients quicker and often to a greater extent than donor leukocytes and platelets until at least 1 year after BMT, indicating a temporal selective advantage of the normal erythroid lineage.[25,26,190] However, replacement of defective HSC is ultimately responsible for the correction of the anemia in these *W*-mutants. Therefore, the selective advantage exists at the level of HSC, although erythropoiesis is affected to a greater extent than the formation of other peripheral blood cells.[26]

The microcytic anemia in murine α-thalassemia can be (partially) corrected without total eradication of thalassemic HSC, i.e., by BMT with small numbers of syngeneic normal BM cells after sublethal TBI.[27,541] This phenomenon was explained by a selective advantage of the transplanted normal erythroid lineage, attributable to precipitation of excess globin chain[564] and increased cell death among the thalassemic erythroid cells in the hemoglobin synthesizing stages of erythropoiesis.[541] The shortened life span of the α-thalassemic red blood cells (35-37 days[394]) only marginally influenced the development of partial chimerism.[515] Although the studies in α-thalassemic mice were consistent with a selective advantage of the normal (+/+) erythroid lineage, the study by Barker and McFarland[27] did not exclude a stem cell lesion in α-thalassemic,

Table 1.8: Murine genetic diseases than can be completely or partially corrected by partial hemopoietic chimerism (adapted and extended from Barker,1988)

Genetic defect	Mechanism of (partial) cure	Conditioning	References
W-mutations	replacement of defective HSC temporal selective advantage of +/+ erythroid lineage during repopulation	no conditioning or low dose TBI	Russell et al., 1956 Bernstein and Russell, 1959 Seller, 1967 Barker et al., 1988 and 1991 Harrison and Astle, 1991
α-thalassemia	selective advantage of the +/+ erythroid lineage	low dose TBI (e.g. 3 Gy)	Barker and McFarland, 1985 Wagemaker et al., 1986
SCID mice	defective development of host lymphocytes; variable and incomplete chimerism in unirradiated hosts	no conditioning or low dose (4 Gy) TBI	Custer et al., 1985 Fulop and Phillips, 1986
CBA/N mice (x-linked immuno-deficiency)	selective advantage of normal B cells, due to intrinsic defect in *xid* B cell development; split B cell chimerism in unirradiated recipients	no conditioning or lethal TBI	Scher et al., 1975 Volf et al., 1978 Sprent and Bruce, 1984

Table 1.8 continued

Genetic defect	Mechanism of (partial) cure	Conditioning	References
osteopetrosis	partial chimerism, varying in different hemopoietic lineages; sufficient osteoclasts provided to ensure bone resorption	lethal (6-9 Gy) or low dose (4-6 Gy) TBI	Walker, 1975 Marshall et al., 1982
hemolytic anemia (sph^{ha}/sph^{ha})	selective advantage of the +/+ erythroid lineage	low dose (2 or 5 Gy) TBI	Barker and McFarland-Starr, 1989
acatalasemia = catalase deficiency	enzyme provided by donor derived cells	low dose (6 Gy) TBI	Hong et al., 1979
β-glucuronidase deficiency	(partial) correction of enzyme levels in various tissues; minimal in central nervous system; partial correction of storage in central nervous system	34 Gy TLI lethal or low dose (2 or 4 Gy) TBI	Slavin and Yatziv, 1980 Hoogerbrugge et al., 1987 Birkenmeier et al., 1991

whereas the study by Wagemaker et al.[541] did not require such an assumption.[27,541]

SCID mice lack mature lymphocytes.[64,122] Partial cure was reported after injection of syngeneic +/+ cells into unirradiated recipients,[103] whereas pre-transplant conditioning with low dose TBI resulted in normalization of surface-Ig bearing spleen cells and cytotoxic T cell activity.[153] Immunodeficient CBA/N mice can be cured by lethal TBI and injection of +/+ HSC,[425,462] whereas unirradiated recipients will become split B cell chimeras.[525] Since after BMT with normal cells following sublethal TBI in mice with severe hemolytic anemia (*sph*^{ha}/*sph*^{ha}) normal cells are either formed in insufficient numbers or are rapidly destroyed, this procedure resulted in an increase, but not in a normalization of the red blood cell counts.[28] In these mice, as in *W* mutant and α-thalassemic mice, a selective advantage of the normal erythroid lineage was found, in that the degree of red blood cell chimerism exceeded the degree of WBC and platelet chimerism.[28]

Murine osteopetrosis in the grey-lethal and microphthalmic variants is alleviated by BMT after sublethal TBI.[305,547] Catalase deficiency in mice, which resembles Takahara's disease in humans, renders the animals abnormally sensitive to intraperitoneally injected hydrogen peroxide.[203] Conditioning with sublethal TBI followed by injection with +/+ HSC normalized blood catalase levels and resistance to hydrogen peroxide.[203] Beta-glucuronidase deficiency in mice results in murine type VII mucopolysaccharidosis, a severe lysosomal storage disease. Beta-glucuronidase activity in mice with a low level of activity of this enzyme was shown to be increased in serum and various tissues but not in the central nervous system after allogeneic BMT following TLI or TBI.[204,448] Transplantation of +/+ cells after low dose TBI into mutant mice without any β-glucuronidase activity (*gus*^{mps}/*gus*^{mps}), has recently been shown to increase the life span approximately three-fold, approaching that seen in normal mice after BMT following low dose TBI.[53] Storage of glycosaminoglycans was partially corrected in the meninges and perivascular cells in the brain, although enzyme activity in the brain was still low.[53]

Induction of partial chimerism will not always correct a disease. In beige (Chediak-Higashi) mice, the prolonged bleeding time, resulting from a defect in platelet dense granules, can be corrected by lethal TBI and BMT.[316] Partial

chimerism only corrects the defect when over 50-75% normal platelets are present, suggesting that mutant platelets in the chimeric mice may interfere with platelet aggregation.[315] In motheathen mice, which suffer from a combination of immunodeficiency and autoimmunity, BMT with normal cells after 5 Gy TBI will prolong survival, but animals will eventually die because of disease recurrence.[429]

It is still difficult to induce stable partial allogeneic chimerism. Recently, in utero transplantation of preimmune competent fetal lambs, rhesus monkeys, and even mice with fetal HSC or purified xenogeneic human HSC has been shown to result in stable partial allo- and xenogeneic chimerism,[142,194,366,466,579] in which the donor type HSC and their descendants are functionally fully integrated in the hemopoietic system.[126,143] Although clinical experience with this approach is still very limited,[445,490-492] it may, in combination with prenatal diagnosis, become an important treatment modality in the future.

1.6 RADIOSENSITIVITY OF HEMOPOIETIC STEM CELLS

TBI is the most effective single agent used in conditioning regimens for BMT.[529] It creates bone marrow space for engraftment of transplanted (P)HSC, suppresses HvG reactivity, and, if combined with other cytotoxic agents, eradicates tumor cells in case of malignancy.529

When TBI is used as a single agent in BMT conditioning regimens, it determines the number of (P)HSC that survive radiation. The total number of HSC present in various animal species has been estimated by comparison of the LD_{50} for TBI (the dose at which 50% of the irradiated animals will survive) and the BM cell dose required for rescue of 50% of supralethally irradiated animals.[530,531] This method also allowed for estimation of the radiosensitivity of those cells that are important for survival of the animals after acute TBI.[504,530] Recent evidence, however, indicates that the cell populations important for survival of animals after TBI are probably not the cells that allow for long-term donor type hemopoiesis after BMT.[231] Most data on the radiosensitivity of murine HSC were obtained studying spleen colony-forming cells.[487] Table 1.9 summarizes the radiosensitivity data presented in literature of HSC and progenitor cells [indicated by the term D_0, i.e., the dose of irradiation required to reduce survival of the target cell population to 37% (e^{-1}) of control values].

Table 1.9: Radiosensitivity of HSC and progenitor cells

Species	Cell type	Radiation type	In vivo D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	In vitro D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	References
mouse	femoral CFU-S	γ (^{60}Co)			1.15 (0.08)	2	Till and McCulloch, 1961
	femoral CFU-S	γ (^{60}Co or ^{137}Cs)	1.00 (0.03)	1.4 (0.1)	1.15 (0.08)	1.6 (0.2)	Hendry and Lord, 1983*
	splenic CFU-S			D_0 = 0.93 (0.04), n = 1.0 (0.2)			
	femoral CFU-S	200-300 kV X-rays	0.77 (0.03)	1.7 (0.1)	0.79 (0.07)	2.1 (0.5)	
	splenic CFU-S	250-300 kV X-rays		D_0 = 0.66 (0.03), n = 1.1 (0.7)			
	femoral CFU-S	15 MeV electrons		D_0 = 1.13 (0.10), n = 1.6 (0.5)			
	femoral CFU-S	γ (^{60}Co)	0.62 (0.03)[a] 0.65 (0.02) 0.69 (0.02)	0.65 (0.15) 0.87 (0.08) 0.72 (0.08)			Glasgow et al., 1983

* = average values of the data reviewed by Hendry and Lord, 1983

a = tested with different dose rates, from top to bottom respectively, 1.03 Gy/min, 0.45 Gy/min, and 0.08 Gy/min

Table 1.9 continued

Species	Cell type	Radiation type	In vivo D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	In vitro D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	References
		γ (^{60}Co)	0.98				Peacock et al.,1986
		γ (^{137}Cs)	0.91 (0.01)[b] 0.79 (0.01)				Ploemacher et al., 1992
		200 kV X-rays	0.81 (0.05)	0.9			Imai and Nakano, 1987
		250 kV X-rays	0.80[c] 0.85				Tarbell et al., 1987
		300 kV X-rays	0.94 (0.03)[b] 0.71 (0.01)	1.25 (0.07) 1.04 (0.06)			Meijne et al.,1991
		1 MeV neutron	0.36[b] 0.31				Meijne et al., 1989
	MRA[CFU-C-12]	300 kV X-rays	1.18 (0.01)	1.39 (0.18)			Meijne et al., 1991
		1 MeV neutron	0.48 (0.05)				Meijne et al., 1990

b = parameters for CFU-S-12 (top) and CFU-S-7 (bottom)

c = parameters for high dose rate (0.8 Gy/min, top) and low dose rate (0.05 Gy/min, bottom), both for CFU-S-8

Table 1.9 continued

Species	Cell type	Radiation type	In vivo D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	In vitro D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	References
	MRA[CFU-C]	γ (^{137}Cs)	1.25 (0.25)				Ploemacher et al., 1992
		300 kV X-rays	1.13 (0.08)				Meijne et al., 1991
	CFU-C	γ (^{137}Cs)			1.60		Senn and McCulloch, 1970
		γ (^{137}Cs)	1.33 (0.10)				Ploemacher et al., 1992
		300 kV X-rays	1.47 (0.15)	1.28			Meijne et al., 1991
		200 kV X-ray	1.57 (0.11)	1.09			Imai and Nakao, 1987
	CFU-C	γ (^{137}Cs)			1.15 (0.09)[d] 1.29 (0.12) 1.23 (0.05) 0.42 (0.03)		Baird et al., 1990

d = CFU-C responsive to, respectively, rIL-3, rGM-CSF, purified M-CSF, and rG-CSF

Table 1.9 continued

Species	Cell type	Radiation type	In vivo D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	In vitro D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	References
		γ (^{137}Cs)			1.06 (0.08)[e] 1.42 (0.05) 1.36 (0.07) 1.75 (0.24)		Baird et al., 1991
	CFU-Mix	200 kV X-ray	1.44 (0.30)	1.03			Imai and Nakao, 1987
	BFU-E	200 kV X-ray	0.69 (0.09)	0.85			
	CFU-E	200 kV X-ray	0.53 (0.03)	0.76			
dog	GM-CFC	280 kV X-rays			0.24 (0.01)[f] 0.61 (0.01)		Nothdurft et al., 1983
	CFU-Mix	280 kV X-rays			0.12 (0.02)		Kreja et al., 1991

e = CFU-C responsive to, respectively, rIL-3 plus rIL-1α, (purified) pM-CSF plus rIL-1α, rIL-3 plus pM-CSF, and rIL-3 plus pM-CSF plus rIL-1α

f = parameters for GM-CFC from blood (top) and BM (bottom)

Table 1.9 continued

Species	Cell type	Radiation type	In vivo D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	In vitro D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	References
	BFU-E	250 kV X-rays			0.26 (0.09)		Schwartz et al., 1986
		280 kV X-rays			0.15 (0.02)		Kreja et al., 1989
					0.16 (0.02)		Kreja et al., 1991
		1 MeV neutrons			0.16 (0.03)		Schwartz et al., 1986
	CFU-E	250 kV X-rays			0.61 (0.05)		Schwartz et al., 1986
		1 MeV neutrons			0.27 (0.01)		
rhesus monkey	LTRA-cell[g]	6 MV X-rays	1.1				Wielenga et al., 1989 Wielenga, 1990
man	CFU-GEMM	γ (^{60}Co)			0.91 (0.07)		Neumann et al., 1981
		γ (^{137}Cs)			0.57		Uckun and Song, 1989

g = calculation based on repopulation kinetics after TBI doses, ranging from 4 to 10 Gy

Table 1.9 continued

Species	Cell type	Radiation type	In vivo D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	In vitro D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	References
	CFU-C	γ (^{137}Cs)			0.45-1.65[h]	1	Broxmeyer et al.,
					1.65	1.5	1976
		γ (^{137}Cs)			1.22 (0.06)[i]	1	Baird et al., 1989
					1.38 (0.07)	1	
					1.00 (0.08)	1	
					1.08 (0.07)	1	
					1.15 (0.13)	1	
					1.11 (0.03)	1	

h = dependent on different sources of CSA (colony-stimulating activity; top), and D_0 of CFU-C surviving pretreatment with hydroxyurea

i = CFU-C responsive to, respectively, IL-3, GM-CSF, G-CSF, IL-3 plus GM-CSF, IL-3 plus G-CSF, and GM-CSF plus G-CSF

Table 1.9 continued

Species	Cell type	Radiation type	In vivo D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	In vitro D_0 (s.e.) in Gy	Extrapolation number (s.e.)	References
		280 kV X-ray			1.46 (0.13)[j] 1.36 (0.09)		Grilli et al., 1982
	CFU-GM	γ (^{137}Cs)			1.37		Senn and McCulloch, 1970
		γ (^{137}Cs)			0.31		Uckun et al., 1989
	BFU-E	γ (^{137}Cs)			0.64		Uckun et al., 1989
		280 kV X-ray			0.93 (0.06)[j] 1.27 (0.11)		Grilli et al., 1982

j = parameters for CFU from blood (top) and BM (bottom)

D_0 values for murine CFU-S between 0.62 Gy and 1.70 Gy for γ-irradiation[171,196,369,487] and between 0.62 Gy and 1.05 Gy for 200-300 kV X-rays[196,216,477] have been reported. Recent data show that CFU-S-12 are not as radioresistant as the more immature HSC subsets, and that CFU-S-7 are more radiosensitive than CFU-S-12.[317-319,387] The relative radioresistance of more immature (P)HSC subsets was also observed when the D_0 for rhesus monkey BM (P)HSC was calculated on basis of repopulation kinetics after graded TBI doses.[565,566]

A comparable hierarchy in radiosensitivity was observed for *in vitro* clonable murine progenitor cells of the granulocyte/macrophage lineage.[21,23] This feature has so far not been confirmed for human progenitor cells.[22,75] Depending on the culture conditions, the reported D_0 values for human CFU-C/GM-CFU vary between 0.31 Gy and 1.65 Gy for γ-irradiation.[22,75,433,497] However, in our view, all D_0 values for γ-irradiation lower than 0.6 Gy must be considered as artifacts. A D_0 value of approximately 1.4 Gy was reported for human CFU-C in response to 280 kV X-rays.[177] Values of 0.91 Gy[348] and 0.57 Gy[498] were reported for the D_0 of human CFU-GEMM. The *in vitro* data are complicated by the observation that preincubation of BM cells with certain HGFs may decrease the radiosensitivity of human progenitor cells.[497] Radiosensitivity of *in vitro* clonable progenitors may depend not only on their primitivity, as inferred from sensitivity to hemopoietic growth factors, but also on their source, i.e., blood or BM.[177,353] D_0 data for canine progenitor cells are characterized by extremely low values between 0.12 and 0.61 Gy.[255,256,353,430]

Little is known about the radiobiological properties of cells capable of long term hemopoietic reconstitution (LTRA-cells). Data on murine HSC subsets, as discussed above, indicate that those cells are probably more radioresistant than CFU-S, and are also, in contrast to CFU-S, capable of some sublethal damage repair.[387]

1.7 RATIONALE AND OUTLINE OF THIS STUDY

The thalassemias represent one of the most common groups of hereditary disorders in humans. Conventional treatment of thalassemia with blood transfusions and iron chelation therapy is expensive and is accompanied by the risks currently related to the use of blood products.[12,551] The predicted growth

of the world population will for the greater part occur in those countries where the β-hemoglobinopathies are particularly common. It is a real challenge, therefore, to develop a treatment modality for thalassemia that can be used in the developing world.[551]

In case of available MHC-identical family donors, allogeneic bone marrow transplantation (BMT) may result in correction of these disorders.[484] BMT, however, requires high-level medical care and transplantation related problems have so far prevented widespread application of BMT in the management of thalassemic patients. Rejection rates of over 20% are still common in patients other than selected 'good-risk' patients, and conditioning regimens are often too toxic for patients with heart and liver disease due to iron overload. Furthermore, approximately 60% of the thalassemic children do not have an HLA-identical family donor.[299]

It had been shown that the microcytic anemia of murine α-thalassemia could be corrected by the induction of partial hemopoietic chimerism, induced by transplantation of small numbers of normal syngeneic BM cells, following a conditioning regimen of sublethal total body irradiation.[27,541] The correction was assumed to result from a selective advantage of the transplanted normal erythroid lineage.[541] Since improvement of the results of allogeneic BMT for thalassemia would require a transplantation procedure that allows for sustained allogeneic partial chimerism, the most important variables determining the outcome of BMT were studied in α- and β-thalassemic mouse models.

Estimation of the degree of selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis in partially chimeric α- and β-thalassemic mice after transplantation of normal syngeneic BM cells was considered a prerequisite to the development of a transplantation procedure that allows for sustained allogeneic partial chimerism. This was done by comparing the degree of peripheral blood red cell chimerism with the degrees of chimerism at the level of immature hemopoietic progenitor cells (CFU-S) and peripheral blood white cells. The methodology to assess peripheral blood red cell chimerism is discussed in Chapter III, and that for assessment of CFU-S chimerism in Chapter V. The results of chimerism analyses in stable partially chimeric α- and β-thalassemic mice are discussed in, respectively, Chapters V and VI. The compensatory splenic hemopoiesis of β-thalassemic mice is reported in Chapter IV.

Induction of appreciable levels of stable partial allogeneic chimerism in outbred species like man will only be obtained if conditioning regimens can be developed that allow for mutual tolerance of donor and recipient type BM derived cells. MCAs directed against T cells and, possibly, other cells that may evoke rejection of BM allografts, are specific immunomodulatory agents which are usually non-toxic for hemopoietic stem cells, while some of them may induce tolerance to allo-antigens. By these features, MCAs may be of key importance in the development of conditioning regimens aiming at sustained allogeneic partial bone marrow chimerism. Anti-CD4/CD8$^+$ MCAs combined with low dose TBI were reported to allow for the development of partial allogeneic chimerism.[94,95] An mIgG1 anti-CD11a MCA has been used successfully to prevent HLA-mismatched BM graft rejection in children with immunodeficiencies and osteopetrosis,[140,141] although its efficacy has so far not been demonstrated in a controlled randomized trial. It was therefore decided to study correction of murine thalassemia by partial allogeneic chimerism after conditioning regimens that combine sublethal TBI with combinations of MCAs directed against CD4$^+$, CD8$^+$ and CD11$^+$ cells. Results of this study are presented in Chapter VII of this thesis.

The actual degree of chimerism that will be obtained in a partial chimera represents a balance between the number of infused pluripotent, LTR-HSC that will seed and function in the recipients hemopoietic system, and the number of residual recipient type LTR-HSC. Since the latter number will be dependent on the radiation sensitivity of these cells and reliable data on the radiosensitivity of LTR-HSC are also important for the development of treatment modalities for radiation accident victims and cancer patients requiring TBI, we used the α-thalassemic mouse model also for a direct estimate of the radiosensitivity of LTR-HSC. The results of these experiments are described in Chapter VIII. In the final Chapter IX, experiments are described to identify the phenotypic properties of the LTR-HSC repopulating α-thalassemic mice, enabling their purification, which is of importance for a direct assessment of the properties ascribed to these cells, as well as for the development of 'engineered' bone marrow grafts and, probably, for genetic modification of diseased stem cells.

CHAPTER II
MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 EXPERIMENTAL ANIMALS

2.1.1 Thalassemic mice

α-Thalassemic BALB/cAnCrlRij-Hba$^{th/+}$ mice were maintained under specific pathogen free (SPF) conditions at the breeding facilities of ITRI-TNO (Rijswijk, The Netherlands) by repeated backcrossing of thalassemic mice with the BALB/cAnCrlRij mouse strain. They were originally obtained in 1981 from Dr. R.A. Popp (The Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, TN, U.S.A.) from stock 352HB on a SEC/Re background. SPF C3C-Hbath F1 mice were maintained by mating C3H/LwRij females with BALB/cAnCrlRij-Hba$^{th/+}$ males. Mice were identified as α-thalassemic or normal on basis of their blood smears.[393]

β-Thalassemic mice C57BL/LiARij-Hbb-3th/Hbb-3th were maintained by repeated backcrossing with the C57BL/LiARij mouse strain. They were kindly donated in 1986 by Dr. J.E. Barker (The Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, ME, U.S.A.) on a C57BL/6J background. Hemoglobin phenotypes of these mice were identified by hemoglobin electrophoresis using cystamine.[559]

2.1.2 Other mice

Other mouse strains used in this study are: BALB/cAnCrlRij, C57Bl/LiARij, and BCBA (C57Bl/LiARij x CBA/BrARij) F1. Outbred nude and BALB/cAnCrlRij-nu/nu mice were used for the production of monoclonal antibodies. All mice were bred under SPF conditions.

2.1.3 Animal housing, feeding, and caretaking

As indicated above, mice were bred and kept under under SPF conditions until the initiation of experiments. An exception to this rule were the α-thalassemic mice. They were identified as α-thalassemic or normal as described above, and thereafter housed in conventional animal quarters. In conventional animal quarters, mice were kept in cages with standard bedding (IFFA Credo Broekman B.V., Someren, The Netherlands), and fed with standard laboratory chow (Hope Farms B.V., Woerden, The Netherlands) and acidified water (pH 2.8).

In BMT experiments, mice were kept in a laminar air flow for the first weeks. After complete hematologic recovery, the mice were housed in conventional

animal quarters. Recipient mice for CFU-S determination were kept in laminar air flows for the duration of the experiment, with the exception of recipient mice for determination of CFU-S chimerism, that were housed in laminar air flows one week before TBI and were fed for the duration of the experiment with sterilized standard laboratory chow and water containing 100 mg/l polymixine B (Pfizer, New York, NY, U.S.A.), 100 mg/l ciprofloxacin (Bayer Nederland B.V., Mijdrecht, The Netherlands), and 100 mg/l natamycin (Royal Gist-Brocades, Delft, The Netherlands).

2.1.4 5-Fluorouracil treatment (Chapter IX)

For specific experiments, mice were injected with 150 mg 5-fluorouracil (Sigma, St.Louis, MO, U.S.A.) in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) per kg body weight. They were killed by carbon dioxide inhalation 6 days after injection.

2.2 HEMOPOIETIC STEM CELL TRANSPLANTATION

2.2.1 Preparation of cell suspensions

Cell suspensions were prepared in ice cold H&H. H&H is Hanks' Balanced Salt Solution (Eurobio, Paris, France) buffered with 10 mmol/l HEPES buffer (Merck, Darmstadt, F.R.G.) at pH 6.9 with an osmolarity of 300-310 mOsm/l, containing 10^5 IU penicillin/l (Royal Gist-Brocades) and 100 mg streptomycin/l (Pharmachemie BV, Haarlem, The Netherlands). To obtain BM cell suspensions, femora of donor mice were flushed using 1 ml syringes (Asik, Rodby, Denmark) adapted with 25G needles (Terumo Europe N.V., Leuven, Belgium). Single cell suspensions were obtained by gentle pipetting and filtration through a nylon sieve. Spleen cell suspensions were obtained by cutting the spleen into pieces and passing these pieces through a nylon sieve. Nucleated cell counts were performed in a Bürker hemocytometer using Türk's (0.005% Crystal Violet, 1% acetic acid, in H_2O) staining solution. Cell concentrations were adjusted using H&H.

2.2.2 Total body irradiation (TBI)

Total body irradiation was given using a two-source 800 Ci ^{137}Cs gamma irradiator (Atomic Energy of Canada, Ottawa, Canada) at a dose rate between 0.75 and 0.69 Gy/min or at a dose rate between 1.04 and 1.06 Gy/min (Chapter

IX; Rotterdam location). A maximum of 25 mice was irradiated at the same time, using specifically constructed animal containers flushed with air. Unless stated otherwise, TBI was performed the day before injection of the BM or spleen cell suspensions.

2.2.3 Injection of cell suspensions

After warming the mice by a lamp, the BM cells were transplanted by injection into the lateral tail vein in 0.5 ml H&H, using a 2 ml syringe (Asik) adapted with a 25G needle.

2.2.4 Preparation of cell suspensions in sorting experiments (Chapter IX)

Preparation of BM cells and buoyant density centrifugation using a discontinuous Ficoll-400 (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden) gradient, was performed as previously described.[383,385] Cells with a density of 1.069-1.075 g/ml or 1.069-1.078 g/ml, from untreated or 5-fluorouracil treated mice, respectively, were collected from the interphases, washed in PBS containing 5% fetal calf serum (FCS) and maintained on ice throughout the staining and purification procedures.

2.2.5 Hemopoietic stem cell purification procedure (Chapter IX)*

Low density bone marrow cells were depleted of monocytes and granulocytes by magnetic-activated cell sorting (MACS) or fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) using monoclonal antibody ER-MP20 (rat IgG_{2a}).[266] For magnetic sorting, cells were incubated for 30 minutes with biotinylated ER-MP20 followed by a streptavidin-conjugated phycoerythrin (sAV-PE; Caltag, South San Francisco, CA, U.S.A.) diluted in PBS containing 0.01% sodium azide (PBS-SA). Antibodies and conjugates were titrated for optimal staining of mouse bone marrow. The cells were then washed in PBS-SA containing 5 mM EDTA (Titriplex III; Merck) and incubated for 15 minutes with a 1:100 dilution of biotinylated paramagnetic microbeads (Miltenyi Biotec, Bergisch-Gladbach, F.R.G.), at a concentration of 1-2 x 10^8 cells/ml. After washing in PBS-SA containing 5 mM EDTA and 1% (w/v) bovine serum albumin

* Performed by J.C.M. van der Loo at the laboratory of dr R.E. Poemacher, Erasmus University Rotterdam

(Fraction V; Sigma), the cells were separated on the MACS column A2 (Miltenyi Biotec). The flow-rate was set at 0.08-0.10 ml/min using a 27G x 7/8" (0.42 x 22 mm) needle. The non-magnetic ER-MP20 negative population (ER-MP20$^-$) was collected and maintained on ice in PBS containing 5% FCS. For separation by FACS, low density bone marrow cells were stained for 30 minutes with biotinylated ER-MP20 followed by sAV-PE in PBS-SA containing 5% bovine serum albumin. The ER-MP20$^-$ cells, obtained by either FACS or MACS, were further separated by FACS on the basis of Rh123 retention or affinity for WGA. Low density bone marrow cells from 5-fluorouracil treated mice (LD/FU$_{6d}$BM) were not separated using ER-MP20, but were directly labeled with WGA for further sorting. Cells were incubated for 30 minutes in PBS containing 5% FCS and 0.1 µg/ml Rh123 (Eastman Kodak, Rochester, NY, U.S.A.) at 37 °C, or with 0.25 µg/ml fluorescinated WGA (WGA-FITC; Vector, Burlingame, CA, U.S.A.) at room temperature, as previously described.[377,379] After sorting, the WGA-labeled cells were incubated for 30 minutes at 37° C in 0.2 M of the competitive sugar *N*-acetyl-*D*-glucosamine (Sigma) to remove surface-bound WGA. Cell sorting was performed on a FACS II (B-D Systems, Becton Dickinson, Sunnyvale, CA, U.S.A) at a rate of 2500 cells per second using a single argon laser tuned at 488 nm (350 mW).

2.3 HEMATOLOGICAL MEASUREMENTS

Hematocrits were determined using standard hematocrit capillaries (Hirschman, F.R.G.) and centrifuge (Hawksley, Lancing, England). White blood cell counts were performed in a Bürker hemocytometer using Türk's staining solution. Differential white blood cell counts were performed after May-Grünwald-Giemsa staining. Red blood cell counts (Chapter III) were performed in phosphate buffered saline (PBS, NBPI, Emmer-Compascuum, The Netherlands) in a Bürker hemocytometer.

2.4 OSMOTIC FRAGILITY TEST

Normal and thalassemic mice were bled by means of eye extraction under ether anesthesia. Blood was collected in 50% heparin (Thromboliquine®, Organon Technika B.V., Boxtel, The Netherlands) in H&H to avoid clotting. Equal amounts of blood cells were distributed in Falcon 2052 tubes (Becton Dickinson

Labware, Lincoln Park, NY, U.S.A.) and washed once for 5 min (1200-1500 RPM) in a Beckman TJ-6 centrifuge (Beckman Instruments Nederland B.V., Mijdrecht, The Netherlands). Cell pellets were resuspended in a series of sodium chloride solutions, in PBS and in water. Cells were washed again for 5 min (1200-1500 RPM) and absorbance of by the supernatant was determined using an Uvikon 810 spectrophotometer at 416 nm (Kontron Instruments, Zurich, Switzerland).

2.5 MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES

The rat myeloma Y3/Ag1.2.3.[156] derived hybridomas YTS169.4.2.1, YTS191.1.2 and YTA3.1.2, producing strongly immunosuppressive rat IgG_{2b} MCAs directed against, respectively, the murine CD8, CD4 epitope P, and CD4 epitope Q antigens[39,92,94,95,403] were kindly provided by Dr. H. Waldmann (Department of Pathology, Cambridge University, U.K.). The ATCC cell lines TIB217 and TIB218[418,419] producing rat IgG_{2a} MCAs against, respectively, the murine CD11a and CD18 antigens, were obtained through Dr. L. Nagelkerken (IVVO-TNO, Leiden, The Netherlands). MCAs were harvested as ascites from outbred nude and BALB/c nude mice, that had been treated with pristane (Aldrich-Chemie, Steinheim, F.R.G.) 1 to 3 weeks before inoculation with the hybridoma cell lines. Ascites was centrifuged for 15 min at 12,000 RPM and 4° C in a Sorvall RC5C centrifuge (Du Pont Co., Medical Products, Wilmington, DA, USA), equipped with a Sorvall SA-600 rotor (Du Pont Co., Medical Products) to remove debris. The supernatant was filtrated (0.45 µm, millex-HA, Millipore, Molsheim, France), and affinity purified using a Protein G-Sepharose 4 Fast Flow column (Pharmacia) equilibrated in PBS on an FPLC system (Pharmacia). The MCAs were eluated with 100 mmol/l glycine-HCL pH 3.0 (Merck). The eluate was dialyzed overnight against PBS at 3 kD cut-off. The amount of purified IgG was determined by a colorimetric protein assay (BIO-RAD, München, F.R.G.) with bovine serum albumin (BIO-RAD) as a standard protein. Reactivity of newly purified batches of MCAs were tested by comparing fluorescence intensity on murine thymus and spleen cells, using fluorescinated goat anti-rat serum (GARA-FITC, Nordic, Tilburg, The Netherlands) as a second-layer reagent, with that of a batch of known reactivity on a FACScan flow cytometer equiped with an argon laser emitting 488 nm

light (Becton Dickinson), using the Consort 30 software package for analysis of the results. To obtain prevention of BM allograft rejection, MCAs were administered i.v. in 0.5-0.75 ml H&H, 5 days before BMT in the following doses: YTS169, 200 μg; YTS191, 200 μg; YTA3.1.2, 400 μg; TIB217, 400 μg; and TIB218, 400 μg. To obtain T-cell depletion in allogeneic BMT experiments, donor mice were injected with the same doses of anti-CD4 and anti-CD8 MCAs 4 and 1 days before BMT.

Rat IgG_{2a} anti-murine CD4 (H129.19[372]) and CD8 (53-6.72[262]) MCAs were used for determination of peripheral blood T-cell content in β-thalassemic mice, using fluorescinated rabbit anti-rat serum (RARa-FITC, Nordic) as a second layer reagent. The purified MCAs H129.19 and 53-6.72 were kindly provided by A.C. Knulst (Department of Immunology, Erasmus University, Rotterdam, The Netherlands). Peripheral blood B-cell content was measured with fluorescinated goat anti-mouse serum (GAM-FITC, Nordic).

2.6 THE SPLEEN COLONY ASSAY

This assay was performed as described by Till and McCulloch.[487] Briefly, mice were injected with $5x10^4$ BM cells or $5x10^5$ spleen cells in H&H one day after TBI as described in Section 2.2. Twelve (CFU-S-12) days later, mice were sacrificed, and spleens were excised and fixed in Tellyesniczky's solution (64% ethanol, 5% acetic acid and 2% formaldehyde in H_2O). Macroscopically visible colonies were counted. For determination of CFU-S chimerism in stable partial chimeric mice, the spleens were not fixed, but individual colonies were dissected and processed as will be described in Sections 2.9 and 2.10.

2.7 IN VITRO ASSAYS FOR HEMOPOIETIC PROGENITOR CELLS

Serum free methylcellulose cultures were used in this study.[320,538,534,541] Appropriate numbers of bone marrow or spleen cells were suspended in α300-medium, i.e., Dulbecco's modified eagle medium (Dulbecco's MEM) obtained from GIBCO (Life Technologies LTD, Paisley, Scotland) supplemented with the amino acids L-alanine, L-asparagine, L-aspartic acid, L-cysteine, L-glutamic acid and L-proline (Sigma), vitamin B12, biotin, Na-pyruvate, glucose, $NaHCO_3$ and antibiotics (penicillin and streptomycin) at an osmolarity of 300 mOsm/l. Appropriate numbers of cells in α300 containing 0.8%

methylcellulose (Methocel A4M Premium Grade, Dow Chemical Co., St.Louis, U.S.A.), 1% bovine serum albumin (BSA, Fraction V, Sigma), $4x10^{-6}$ mol/l iron-saturated human transferrin (Behringwerke, Marburg, F.R.G.), 10^{-7} mol/l Na_2SeO_3 (Merck), 10^{-4} mol/l β-mercapto-ethanol (Merck), linoleic acid (Merck) and cholesterol (Sigma) at a final concentration between $7.5x10^{-6}$ mol/l and $1.5x10^{-5}$ mol/l for both, depending on the kind of progenitor cell colony cultured, and 10^{-3} g/l nucleosides (cytidine, adenosine, uridine, guanosine, 2'-deoxycytidine, 2'-deoxyadenosine, thymidine and 2'-deoxyguanosine obtained from Sigma) were plated in 35 mm Falcon 1008 Petri dishes (Becton Dickinson Labware) in 1 ml aliquots.[179]

Granulocyte/macrophage colony formation was stimulated by a saturating concentration of M-CSF,[59,320,509,536] purified from pregnant mouse uteri extract (PMUE) essentially as described before,[70,468] with or without 20% mouse spleen conditioned medium (MSCM), i.e., concanavalin-A stimulated mouse spleen cell culture supernatant.[218,538] GM-CFU colonies were counted after 7 days of culture. The number of $GM\text{-}CFU_{mscm}$ was calculated by subtracting the numbers of $GM\text{-}CFU_{m\text{-}csf}$, detected in cultures stimulated with M-CSF alone, from the numbers of colonies obtained by stimulation with both MSCM and M-CSF.

BFU-E growth was stimulated by 20% MSCM and murine erythropoietin (Ep), purified from the serum of phenylhydrazine treated mice, titrated to an optimal concentration. Colonies were counted after 10 days of culture. CFU-E growth was stimulated by purified erythropoietin alone and colonies were counted after 2 days of culture. The culture medium of the erythroid progenitors also contained hemine (bovine, type I, Sigma) at a concentration of $2x10^{-4}$ mol/l.[336]

Megakaryocyte progenitor cells (CFU-Meg) were cultured in 0.25% agar cultures,[344] using the same supplemented medium as for the other progenitor cells. Colony formation was stimulated by 6.7% 10x MSCM. After 10 days, colonies were dried, stained for acetylcholinesterase positive cells and counted.[224,236] All cultures were grown at 37 °C in a fully humidified atmosphere of 10% CO_2 in air.

2.8. THE CAFC-ASSAY (Chapter IX)**

Long-term bone marrow cultures were established in 96-well plates for limiting dilution analysis of cobblestone area forming cells (CAFC) as previously described.[386,384,385] Stromal layers were irradiated at confluency with a total dose of 20 Gy. After irradiation, the stroma cells were overlaid with 8-12 two-fold dilutions of the sorted or unseparated BM cells, using 15 wells per concentration. The culture medium consisted of α-modified Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (Flow, McClean, VA, U.S.A.) at 285 mOsmol/kg, containing 10^{-4} M β-mercaptoethanol, 10^{-5} M hydrocortisone 21-hemisuccinate (Sigma), 2 mM L-glutamine, 10^{-7} M sodium selenite, 100 IU/ml penicillin and 100 μg/ml streptomycin, supplemented with 20% horse serum. The wells were inspected every 2-3 days, between 3 and 35 days after inoculation, using a phase-contrast inverted microscope and scored positively if at least one cobblestone area was observed. The frequency of CAFC was calculated using the maximum likelihood solution.[134,471,511]

2.9 ANALYSES OF CHIMERISM

2.9.1 Assessment of peripheral blood red cell chimerism

Peripheral blood red cell chimerism was assessed using a FACScan flow cytometer. Blood obtained by tail clipping was suspended in hypotonic saline (103 mmol/l) and analyzed by measuring forward light scatter (FLS) distributions. Cytometer settings were specifically adjusted to allow the peak of the distribution curve of the normal red blood cells to be around channel 110 in the pulse height histogram. For the thalassemic red blood cells, the peak was around channel 60. Cytometer data were collected and analyzed using the Consort 30 software package. Ten thousand events were collected per sample. The development of this method will be discussed in detail in Chapter III. RBC chimerism was analyzed quantitatively in α-thalassemic mice, and semi-quantitatively in β-thalassemic mice (Chapter VI).

** The CAFC-assays described were performed by J.C.M. van der Loo and M.R.M. Baert, at the laboratory of dr R.E. Poemacher.

2.9.2 Assessment of peripheral blood white cell chimerism

Peripheral blood white cell chimerism in recipients of sex mismatched bone marrow cells was assessed by fluorescent *in situ* hybridization using a murine Y-chromosome specific probe. This method will be described in detail in Section 2.10. To assess chimerism, duplicate blood smears were prepared from individual chimeric mice and fixated in 100% methanol for 10 min at room temperature. The slides were air-dried and stored at -20 °C until the *in situ* procedure. Percentages of nucleated male blood cells were scored in independently processed duplicate blood smears of individual mice and are expressed as the arithmetic means of the counts. A minimum of 100 cells was scored in each blood smear. Control mice for both sexes were included. Male control mice almost always showed >96% positive cells, whereas female control mice almost always showed <2% positive cells.[511]

2.9.3 Assessment of CFU-S chimerism

To assess CFU-S chimerism, aliquots of $5x10^4$ BM cells or $5x10^5$ spleen cells from individual chimeric mice were injected intravenously in lethally irradiated syngeneic female recipient mice. After 12 days the recipient mice were sacrified and the spleens were removed. Individually dissected colonies were sieved through a nylon filter in 154 mmol/l NaCl and washed once (1500-2000 RPM, 5-7 min). Cells were subsequently washed three times in methanol/acetic acid (3:1). After the last wash, the supernatant was discarded and the cells were resuspended in the remaining methanol/acetic acid and applied to well cleaned slides. Slides were allowed to air-dry and stored at -20 °C. Individual colonies were scored as male or female after fluorescent *in situ* hybridization. All washes for this procedure were performed in a Beckman TJ-6 centrifuge.

2.9.4 Chimerism in other hemopoietic organs and lineages (Chapter IX)

At 9 and 12 months after transplantation, individual recipient mice were studied for the organ distribution and extent of lineage expression of the donor stem cells. Monocytes and granulocytes were sorted from bone marrow within a medium to high forward and perpendicular light scatter window, using antibody ER-MP20. B-lymphocytes were sorted from the spleen using antibody RA3-6B2 (anti-B220)[97] and T-lymphocytes were directly harvested from the

thymus. For FISH, approximately 2 x 10^5 BMC, spleen cells, thymic lymphocytes or sorted cells were transferred onto slides and spread using a drop of serum. In addition, cytospin preparations of the sorted cells were stained with May-Grünwald-Giemsa for differential counting.

2.10 FLUORESCENT *IN SITU* HYBRIDIZATION

In situ hybridization was performed using a modification of an earlier described protocol.[375] The area of cells for hybridization was marked using a glass cutter. The following solutions were applied consecutively as pretreatment: 0.05% Triton X-100 (Merck) in 100 mmol/l HCL under a plastic coverslip for 7.5 min at 37° C in a moisture chamber and 1% formaldehyde (Merck) in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) for 15 min at room temperature. Slides were dehydrated after removal of excess fluid in an ethanol series (70%/90%/100%) at room temperature and allowed to air-dry.

The hybridization mix consisted of (final concentrations) 50% deionised formamide (Merck), 2x SSC (SSC = standard saline citrate, 20x SSC = 3 mol/l NaCl and 0.3 mol/l sodiumcitrate at pH 7), 10% dextran sulfate (Sigma), 0.1% Tween-20 (Merck-Schuchardt, Hohenbrunn bei München, F.R.G.), 0.5 mg/ml carrier herring sperm DNA (Boerhringer-Mannheim, Mannheim, F.R.G.), and 2.5 µg/ml murine Y-specific DNA. The EcoRI fragment 2 of clone M34 in the plasmid pJRD 158 B was used as murine Y-chromosome specific DNA.[441,442] It was kindly provided by Dr. L. Singh (CCMB, Hyderabad, India) through Dr. J.W.M. Visser (ITRI-TNO). The probe DNA was labeled by nick-translation with biotin-16-dUTP (Boehringer-Mannheim) according to the instructions of the supplier (BRL, Gaithersburg, MD, U.S.A.), with the exception that the reaction was allowed to take place for 150 min in stead of 90 min. Total plasmid DNA was used for the in situ hybridization.

The hybridization mix (5 µl) was added under a plastic coverslip and both target- and probe DNA were denatured simultaneously for 5-7 min at 80° C. The slides were transferred directly to a moisture chamber at 37° C and hybridized overnight. After hybridization, the slides were consecutively washed in 2x SSC at room temperature, 50% formamide / 2x SSC (pH 7.0-7.4; final concentrations) at 37° C for 2 x 5 min, and in 2x SSC at 37° C for 2 x 5 min. Slides were placed in 0.1% Triton X-100 in 4x SSC(= wash buffer) at room

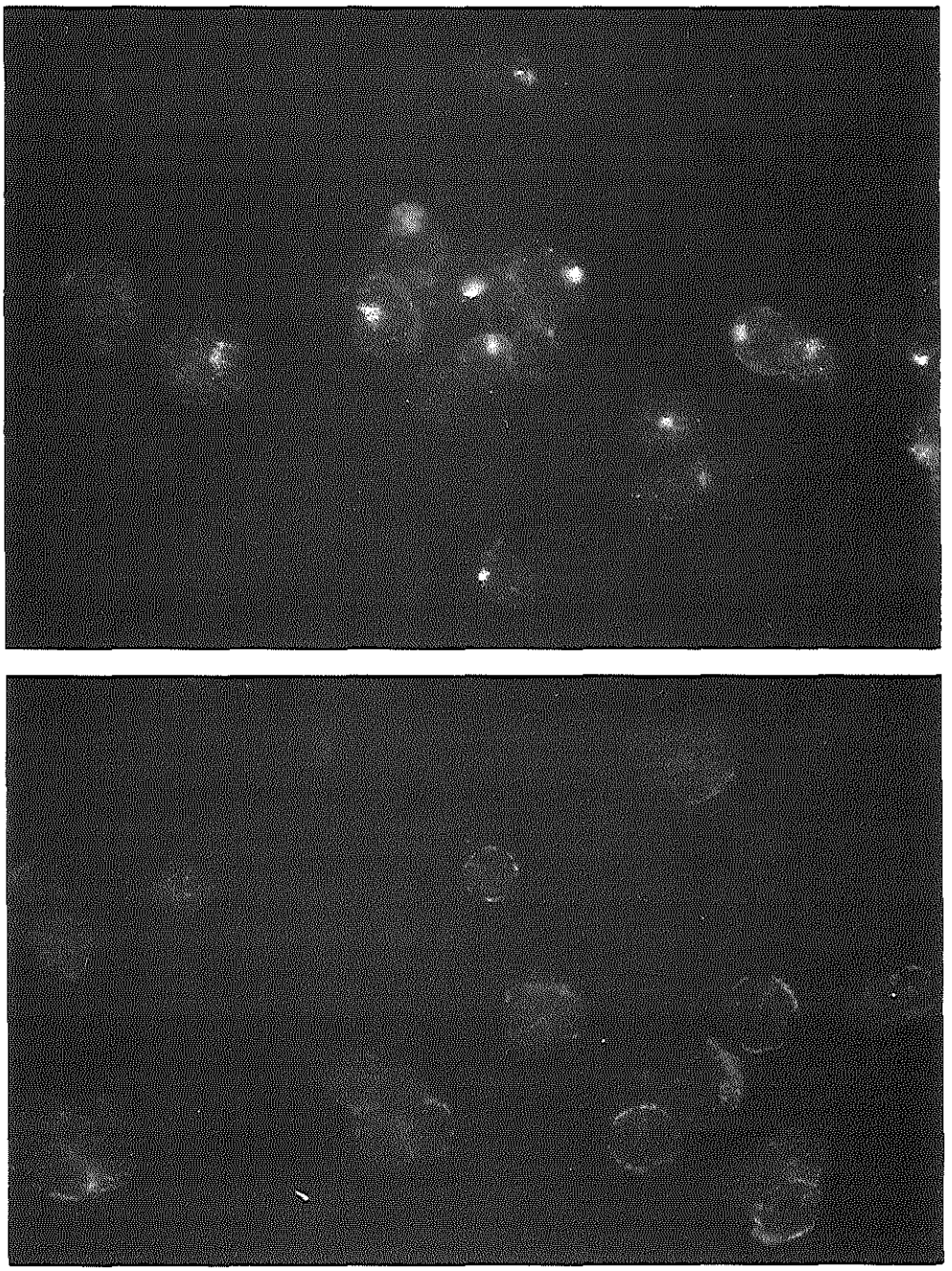


Figure 2.1: Fluorescent in situ hybridization with a murine Y-chromosome specific probe

temperature awaiting cytochemical detection. To this end 20 µl avidin-FITC (Vector) at a concentration of 2 µg/ml in wash buffer containing 3% BSA (Sigma) was added and the slides were placed in a moisture chamber at 37° C for 20 min. After two washes at 37° C for 5 min, 20 µl biotinylated goat anti-avidin (Vector) at a concentration of 5 µg/ml in wash buffer containing 3% BSA was added and slides were again placed in a moisture chamber at 37° C for 20 min. After one more incubation with avidin-FITC, the slides were washed, dehydrated, and allowed to air-dry.

The slides were mounted in antifade medium, consisting of 9 parts glycerol (Merck) containing 2% (w/v) DABCO (Sigma) as an antifading reagent, and 1 part 0.02% NaN_3 in 200 mmol/l Tris-HCl (pH 7.5). Propidium iodide (Sigma) 0.05 µg/ml (final concentration) was added as a DNA counterstain (Figure 2.1).

2.11 STATISTICAL ANALYSES

Mean, standard deviation (s.d.), standard errors (s.e.), and linear regression statistics were calculated using standard statistical formulas. Linear regression lines were compared using F- and Student's t-statistics. Confidence intervals for regression lines and observations were calculated using Student's t-statistics. Means of samples of normally distributed variables were compared using the Student's t-test. The chi-square test and the exact probability test were used to calculate the significance of differences in rates and proportions.[90,170,474]

The results of the colony assays in Chapter IV are expressed as means ± standard deviations (s.d.) per femur or per spleen. Mean values of hemopoietic progenitor cell cultures were weighted on the assumption that crude colony counts are Poisson distributed.[54] In this way, standard deviations reflected all four sources of variation: (i) the Poisson distribution and (ii) the experiment-to-experiment variation of the culture technique; the mouse-to-mouse variation in (iii) progenitor cell frequency and (iv) bone marrow or splenic cellularity. The contribution of the spleen to the total numbers of progenitor cells in Chapter IV was similarly derived on the assumption that one femur contains 8.5% of the total bone marrow.[326] Significance of differences observed was calculated by the nonparametric Mann-Whitney Rank Sum test.

The surviving fractions of CFU-S-12 per femur (Chapter VIII) were calculated on the assumption that colony numbers in the spleens of recipient mice follow a

Poisson distribution as well.[54] Mean surviving fractions of two experiments were calculated using the standard errors of the surviving fractions for calculation of weight factors. The D_0 for CFU-S-12 was calculated according to the single-hit model, using weight factors derived from the standard errors of the mean surviving fractions. The calculation of D_0 values for murine hemopoietic stem cells with long-term repopulating ability will be described in detail in Chapter VIII.

CHAPTER III

FLOW CYTOMETRIC ANALYSIS OF PERIPHERAL BLOOD ERYTHROCYTE CHIMERISM IN α-THALASSEMIC MICE

A rapid and reliable method for longitudinal studies on the degree of red cell chimerism following bone marrow transplantation of α-thalassemic recipient mice is presented. Blood obtained by tail clipping from transplanted mice was analyzed by measuring forward light scatter (FLS) distribution of red cells using a flow cytometer. Amplification and threshold of FLS were specifically adjusted. For flow cytometric analysis, the red cells needed to be suspended in hypotonic saline (103 mmol/l NaCl). Osmotic fragility testing showed that lysis of erythrocytes did not significantly influence the measurements. Flow cytometric measurements allowed for a rapid assessment of the degree of red cell chimerism.

adapted from:

Cor van den Bos, Francis C.J.M. van Gils, Rolf W. Bartstra, and Gerard Wagemaker: Cytometry (1992) 13:659-662

3.1 INTRODUCTION

Mice heterozygous for the deletion of both non-allelic α-genes[416,561] show a microcytic, hypochromic anemia.[393] As was discussed in Chapter I, such α-thalassemic mice can be cured by infusion of low numbers of normal syngeneic bone marrow cells after a sublethal dose of total body irradiation (TBI).[27,541] This procedure results in partial bone marrow chimerism with a preponderance of normal red cells.[541] Red blood cell chimerism was previously determined in peripheral blood smears or by Coulter analysis. The former method is time consuming and neither method allows for quantitative estimation of the degree of peripheral erythroid chimerism, which is needed to study radiation dose, immunosuppression and bone marrow graft size required to correct thalassemia by partial allogeneic chimerism. In the method described in this study, advantage was taken of the smaller average size of the thalassemic erythrocytes as compared to those of healthy litter mates, as can be readily shown by forward light scatter (FLS) distribution. On this basis, we report here a method to determine the degree of peripheral blood erythrocyte chimerism using flow cytometry.

3.2 RESULTS

3.2.1 Assessment of peripheral erythroid chimerism using the FACScan

The high resolution of the FACScan tends to a bimodal FLS distribution for normal red blood cells in isotonic PBS or saline because of the biconcave shape of these cells. As a consequence, only a marginal difference between normal and thalassemic red blood cell distributions was obtained. We therefore attempted to measure the FLS distributions in a hypotonic solution so as to promote swelling and loss of the biconcave shape of the red blood cells. To this end, normal erythrocytes were collected in a series of NaCl solutions ranging from 154 mmol/l to 68 mmol/l. When normal erythrocytes were measured in a 103 mmol/l NaCl solution, an almost symmetrical distribution was obtained (Figure 3.1a). In contrast, the FLS distribution of thalassemic red blood cells suspended in 103 mmol/l NaCl was hardly influenced compared to that in PBS (Figure 3.1b). Figure 3.1c shows FLS distribution curves for an equal mixture of healthy and thalassemic red blood cells suspended in PBS or in 103 mmol/l NaCl. Figure 3.1d shows the same for a partial red blood cell chimera.

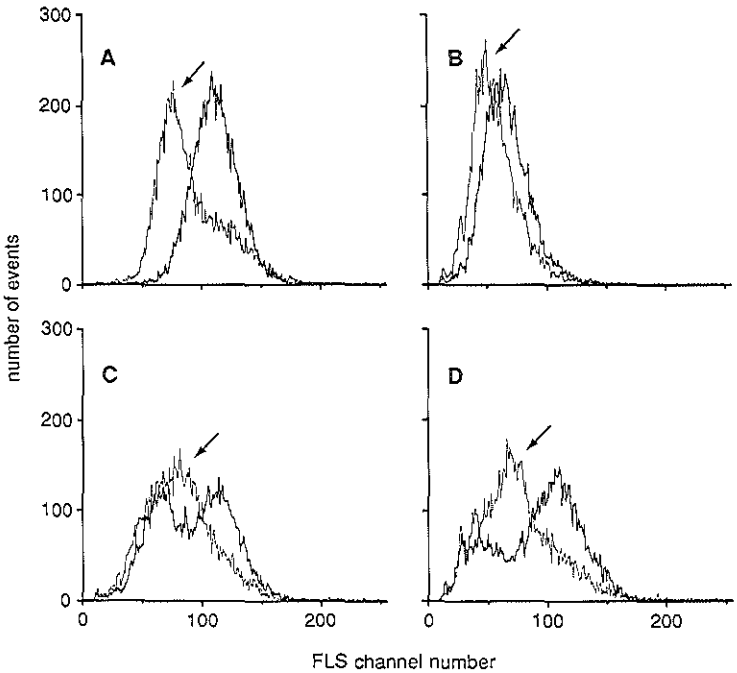


Figure 3.1: Forward light scatter (FLS) distribution curves: A: Normal red blood cells. B: Thalassemic red blood cells. C: A 1:1 mixture of normal and thalassemic red blood cells. D: Red blood cells of a partial chimera.Dotted lines / arrows: measurements in PBS. Solid lines: measurements in 103 mmol/l NaCl.

3.2.2 Lysis studies on normal and thalassemic erythrocytes

The results of osmotic fragility tests are shown in Figure 3.2 (pooled data of two experiments). It is shown that thalassemic red blood cells have a significantly greater tendency to lyse at 103 mmol/l NaCl than the red blood cells of normal litter mates (Student's t test $P<0.01$). However, when suspended in 103mmol/l NaCl, lysis of thalassemic as well as normal erythrocytes is limited and does not significantly influence the degree of red cell chimerism measured.

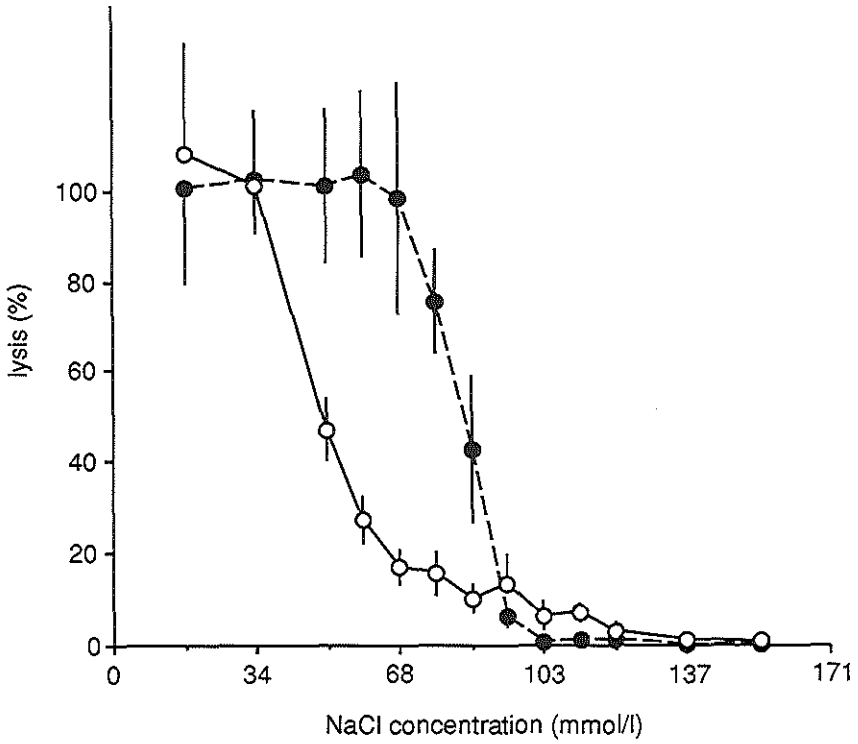


Figure 3.2: Osmotic fragility testing of normal (broken line) and thalassemic (solid line) red blood cells. X-axis: sodium chloride concentration. Y-axis: percentage of lysis measured using an absorbance at 416 nm, compared to the absorbance of a water lysed sample (mean ± s.d)

3.2.3. Development of a quantitative method to determine partial peripheral erythroid chimerism.

To develop a quantitative method for estimation of red blood cell chimerism, normal and thalassemic erythrocytes from unirradiated controls were collected in PBS and, after counting in a Bürker hemocytometer, mixed in 103 mmol/l NaCl to give different percentages of normal erythrocytes in suspension. During single parameter analysis, the markers were set in such a way that the percentage of red blood cells of a normal control mouse outside the high FLS

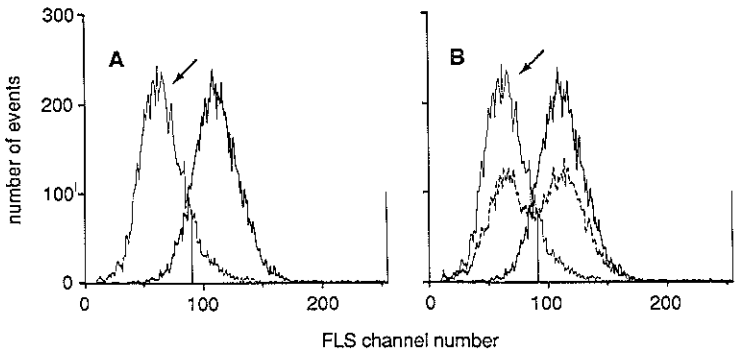


Figure 3.3: **A**: Forward light scatter (FLS) distribution curves of normal (solid line) and thalassemic (dotted line / arrow) red blood cells in 103 mmol/l NaCl; markers set as described in the text. **B**: FLS distribution curves of normal (solid line) and thalassemic (dotted line / arrow) red blood cells. Interrupted line and bimodal curve: a 1:1 mixture of normal and thalassemic red blood cells in 103 mmol/l NaCl.

gate, determined by the markers, was approximately equal to the percentage of red blood cells of a thalassemic control mouse in the high FLS gate, as is shown in Figure 3.3. Figure 3.4 shows the percentage of red blood cells in the high FLS gate as a function of the percentage of normal erythrocytes in the suspension (data from 14 independent experiments). A second order polynomial fit of the data was used as a calibration curve to assess red blood cell chimerism of individual mice. A straight line was not expected due to asymmetry of thalassemic and (less so) normal erythrocyte FLS distributions. This type of FACScan analysis of red blood cell chimerism allows for 100 measurements per hour.

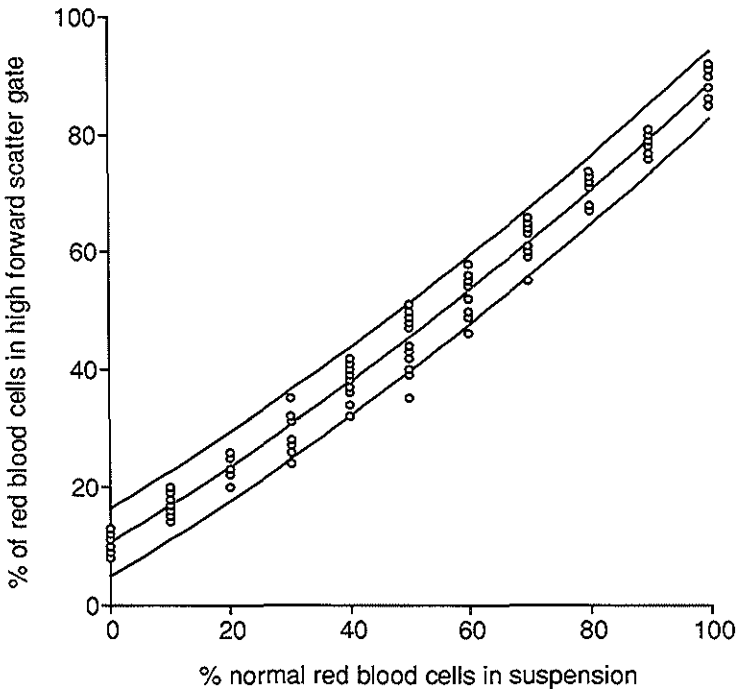


Figure 3.4: FACScan analysis of artificial degrees of partial red blood cell chimerism. X-axis: % normal red blood cells in suspension. Y-axis: % of red blood cells in high forward scatter gate determined by analysis using Consort 30 software package as described in Chapter II. The data points shown represent fourteen independent experiments. *F*-test analysis showed that a straight regression line had to be rejected and that a second order weighted polynomial curve fit the data optimally. The regression coefficients were statistically highly significant ($P < 0.001$; *t*-test). Weights were used since inhomogeneity of variance was expected. The weighted curve, however, did not differ statistically significant from a curve calculated without weights. Tolerance limits (95% confidence limits for the data) were therefore estimated using standard *t*-statistics.

3.3 DISCUSSION

A rapid method to determine the degree of red cell chimerism in murine α-thalassemia is presented. FLS measurements by FACScan, performed in hypotonic saline (103 mmol/l), allowed for a quantitative assessment of the ratio of normal and thalassemic erythrocytes. The conditions chosen did not result in preferential lysis of either of the two types red blood cells, as shown by osmotic fragility. The measurement by FACScan of red blood cell chimerism required the use of a specific calibration curve. Wickramasinghe et al.[564] also showed that red cell volume distribution curves determined with a Coulter counter (model Fn) could discriminate between thalassemic mice and normal litter mates after four weeks of age. Previous work from our lab used an Elzone Particle Channelyzer to discriminate between healthy and thalassemic size distribution curves.[541] This method is not suitable to perform classification studies. Although it discriminated clearly between healthy and thalassemic red cell distributions, it did not sufficiently quantify degrees of partial chimerism. The method described here is highly reproducible and can be easily performed, allowing measurements on a large number of samples in a relatively short time.

CHAPTER IV
COMPENSATORY SPLENIC HEMOPOIESIS IN β-THALASSEMIC MICE

β-Thalassemic mice, homozygous for the deletion of the β^{major}-globin gene, were investigated for compensatory hemopoiesis in bone marrow and spleen. Apart from characteristic severe anemia, these mice have a marked granulocytosis, monocytosis and lymphocytosis. A large compensatory expansion of late (CFU-E) erythroid progenitor cells was demonstrated, predominantly in the spleen. Immature hemopoietic cells (CFU-S) were also expanded, as were early progenitor cells of erythroid (BFU-E) as well as granulocyte/macrophage (GM-CFU) and megakaryocytic (CFU-Meg) lineages. It is concluded that the persistent erythropoietic stress results in a selective expansion of immature hemopoietic cells and inappropriate production on nonerythroid cells from excess production of progenitor cells.

adapted from:

Cor van den Bos, Dorinde Kieboom, Trudi P. Visser, and Gerard Wagemaker: Exp Hematol (1993) 21:350-353

4.1 INTRODUCTION

As discussed in Chapter I, a 3.7 kilobase deletion including regulatory and all coding sequences of the β^{major}-globin gene at its locus on chromosome 7 leads to the complete absence of the β^{major}-globin polypeptide in homozygous mice.[172,443] Such mice suffer from a hypocellular, hypochromic and microcytic anemia.[396,443] As a consequence, reticulocyte counts may rise to numbers as high as 40% of all red cells.[162,443] Heterozygous litter mates do not differ significantly in red blood cell parameters from unaffected mice.[162,396,443] The nucleated white cell numbers in the peripheral blood of homozygous β-thalassemic mice appeared to be significantly increased compared to those of normal mice.[396,443] This phenomenon has been explained by assuming a generalized increase in hemopoiesis, necessary to sustain a modest number of thalassemic erythrocytes.[396] The increased hemopoiesis is also reflected by marked splenomegaly, as well as by substantial increases in numbers of spleen colony-forming units (CFU-S) in the spleen of β-thalassemic mice.[60,396] In this chapter the influence of β-thalassemia on various hemopoietic differentiation pathways in both bone marrow and spleen was further analyzed.

4.2 RESULTS

Elevated white blood cell counts with an essentially normal differential distribution were observed in β-thalassemic mice (Tables 4.1 and 4.2), in agreement with those reported.[396] Flow cytometric analysis showed that among the peripheral blood cells with the light scatter characteristics of lymphocytes, 20% were $CD4^+$, 9% $CD8^+$, while 50% stained positively with GAM-FITC (n=3).

The results of the progenitor cell determinations in BM and spleen are shown in Tables 4.3 and 4.4. Femoral numbers of GM-CFU_{mscm}, BFU-E, and CFU-Meg in β-thalassemic male and female mice were not significantly different from those of normal control mice. Femoral GM-$CFU_{m\text{-}csf}$ numbers were significantly lower in β-thalassemic female mice, but not in male mice. In male β-thalassemic mice, femoral CFU-E numbers were moderately but significantly increased. All hemopoietic progenitor cells tested were significantly increased in number in β-thalassemic spleens as compared to spleens of normal controls (Table 4.4).

Table 4.1: Differential counts of nucleated blood cells of female β-thalassemic (Hbb^{th}/Hbb^{th}) C57BL mice and normal congenic controls (n = 2 for each category)

		females			
		Hbb^{th}/Hbb^{th}	% of cells	+/+	% of cells
nucleated blood cells ($10^9/l \pm$ s.d.)		15.2 ± 2.5		4.4 ± 0.8	
differential ($10^9/l \pm$ s.d.)					
granulocytes	early	0.02 ± 0.02	0.1	n.d.	0
	band	0.05 ± 0.07	0.4	n.d.	0
	segment	0.9 ± 0.07	6	0.50 ± 0.04	12
	eosinophilic	0.16 ± 0.01	1	0.06 ± 0.01	1.4
normoblasts		0.04 ± 0.01	0.3	n.d.	0
monocytes		0.6 ± 0.2	4	0.3 ± 0.08	7.3
lymphocytes		13.5 ± 2.3	88	3.5 ± 0.7	79

n.d. = not detected

The developmentally early hemopoietic progenitors, GM-CFU_{mscm}, BFU-E, and CFU-S, were approximately two- to fourfold increased, whereas the more mature progenitors, GM-$CFU_{m\text{-}csf}$ and CFU-E, were approximately eightfold expanded in female thalassemic mice. In male mice, greater expansions of both early and late hemopoietic progenitors were observed than in female animals. Calculation of the contribution of the spleen to the total numbers of progenitor cells per mouse (Table 4.5), demonstrated that roughly half of the late erythroid progenitor cells (CFU-E) of thalassemic mice are present in the spleen as opposed to only a small percentage in the spleens of normal mice.

4.3 DISCUSSION

The results demonstrate compensatory erythropoiesis in the spleen rather than in the bone marrow of β-thalassemic mice. Late erythroid progenitor cells, CFU-E, were dominant among progenitor cells found in the spleen and were found to be twice the splenic contribution to CFU-E numbers observed earlier in α-thalassemic female mice.[540] The difference is undoubtedly attributable to the more severe anemia in β-thalassemic mice, in accordance with the shorter

Table 4.2: Differential counts of nucleated blood cells of male β-thalassemic (Hbb^{th}/Hbb^{th}) C57BL mice and normal congenic controls (n = 2 for each category)

		males			
		Hbb^{th}/Hbb^{th}	% of cells	+/+	% of cells
nucleated blood cells (10^9/l ± s.d.)		12.7 ± 0.1		4.8 ± 0.1	
differential (10^9/l ± s.d.)					
granulocytes	early	n.d.	0	n.d.	0
	band	0.3 ± 0.1	2.2	n.d.	0
	segment	2.2 ± 1.9	17	0.7 ± 0.1	14
	eosinophilic	0.13 ± 0.01	1	0.01 ± 0.02	0.3
normoblasts		n.d.	0	n.d.	0
monocytes		0.7 ± 0.5	5.7	0.3 ± 0.1	5.8
lymphocytes		9.3 ± 2.1	74	3.7 ± 0.1	79

n.d. = not detected

life span (20 days) of β-thalassemic erythrocytes than the approximately 35 days observed in α-thalassemic mice,[396,394] as is also reflected by the higher reticulocyte counts in β-thalassemic mice (40%[162,443] vs. 3-7% in α-thalassemic mice[540]). It is unlikely that the lack of a numerical increase of CFU-E in bone marrow is compensated for by an accelerated cell cycle time, since the high percentage of S-phase cells of normal bone marrow CFU-E[217,539] does not increase in response to anemia,[217] while duration of G_1 and G_2/M phases is already minimal.[539] We do not exclude, however, that the greatly expanded splenic hemopoiesis requires perpetual replenishment from immature bone marrow cells, which, in that case, would have an increased turnover as well as an increased migration.

Similar to the α-thalassemic mouse,[540] compensatory hemopoiesis was not restricted to the erythroid lineage. Immature hemopoietic progenitor cells (CFU-S) were found to be increased in the spleen, but not in the bone marrow.[60,396]

Table 4.3: Progenitor cell content of bone marrow of β-thalassemic female and male mice

cell type	mean number per femur (x 10^3 ± s.d.)							
	n*	Hbb^{th}/Hbb^{th} female	n*	+/+ female	n*	Hbb^{th}/Hbb^{th} male	n*	+/+ male
CFU-E	27	35 ± 25	10	52 ± 46	10	108 ± 31 [b]	6	53 ± 28
GM-$CFU_{m\text{-}csf}$	25	12 ± 8 [a]	10	39 ± 12	10	26 ± 10	6	30 ± 5
GM-CFU_{mscm}	25	6 ± 7	10	18 ± 16	10	18 ± 11	6	24 ± 14
BFU-E	27	4 ± 4	10	10 ± 3	10	3 ± 5	6	13 ± 3
CFU-S-9	4	2 ± 1	4	4 ± 2	4	2 ± 1	4	3 ± 1
CFU-Meg	27	0.4 ± 0.5	10	0.9 ± 1.2	10	1 ± 1	6	2 ± 1
cellularity**	27	2.7 ± 1.1	10	2.4 ± 0.6	10	3.4 ± 1.0	6	3.1 ± 1.2

* = number of mice individually analyzed
** = average number of nucleated cells ± s.d. (x 10^7) / femur
significance of difference in progenitor cell content between thalassemic and normal femurs was calculated using the Mann-Whitney Rank Sum test: a = $p < 0.001$; b = $p < 0.02$

Table 4.4: Progenitor cell content of spleens of β-thalassemic female and male mice

cell type	mean number per spleen (x 10^3 ± s.d.)							
	n*	Hbb^{th}/Hbb^{th} female	n*	+/+ female	n*	Hbb^{th}/Hbb^{th} male	n*	+/+ male
CFU-E	27	491 ± 486 [a]	10	60 ± 67	10	675 ± 55 [b]	6	34 ± 17
GM-$CFU_{m\text{-}csf}$	27	16 ± 21 [a]	10	2 ± 3	10	45 ± 23 [b]	6	0.7 ± 0.6
GM-CFU_{mscm}	27	14 ± 13 [c]	10	4 ± 7	10	34 ± 27 [c]	6	5 ± 3
BFU-E	27	10 ± 13 [a]	10	5 ± 5	10	30 ± 15 [b]	6	7 ± 5
CFU-S-9	4	10 ± 2 [d]	4	3 ± 1	4	8 ± 3 [d]	4	1 ± 1
CFU-Meg	25	4 ± 3 [a]	10	2 ± 1	10	3 ± 4 [c]	6	0.4 ± 0.4
cellularity**	27	6.9 ± 3.0	10	2.2 ± 0.7	10	7.5 ± 1.6	6	2.1 ± 0.3

* = number of mice individually analyzed

** = average number of nucleated cells ± s.d. (x 10^8) / spleen

significance of difference in progenitor cell content between thalassemic and normal spleens was calculated using the Mann-Whitney Rank Sum test: a = $p < 0.001$; b = $p < 0.002$; c = $p < 0.005$; d = $p < 0.05$

Table 4.5: Calculated contribution of the spleen (% of total) to the total number of progenitor cells per mouse

cell type	Hbb^{th}/Hbb^{th} female	+/+ female	Hbb^{th}/Hbb^{th} male	+/+ male
CFU-E	59 ± 18	3 ± 4	37 ± 17	4 ± 2
$GM\text{-}CFU_{m\text{-}csf}$	13 ± 8	<1	11 ± 5	<1
$GM\text{-}CFU_{mscm}$	11 ± 7	4 ± 2	13 ± 6	1 ± 1
BFU-E	8 ± 9	3 ± 3	15 ± 9	4 ± 2
CFU-S-9	19 ± 8	4 ± 1	20 ± 4	3 ± 1
CFU-Meg	22 ± 15	6 ± 3	9 ± 11	1 ± 1

$$\text{splenic contribution} = \frac{\text{(number of progenitor cells / spleen)}}{\left(\left(\frac{100}{8.5} \times \text{number of progenitor cells / femur}\right) + \text{(number of progenitor cells / spleen)}\right)} \times 100$$

This indicates that the adaptive production of blood cells to the sustained erythropoietic stress is primarily located in the spleen, while the increases in GM-CFU and CFU-Meg numbers demonstrate its lack of specificity. The granulocytosis observed[396,443] can now be explained on the basis of the observed increase in splenic GM-CFU. The origin of the observed lymphocytosis remains to be elucidated.

CHAPTER V

SELECTIVE ADVANTAGE OF NORMAL ERYTHROCYTE PRODUCTION AFTER BONE MARROW TRANSPLANTATION OF α-THALASSEMIC MICE

Anemia resulting from α-thalassemia in mice was corrected by transplantation of normal bone marrow cells following sublethal total body irradiation, resulting in partial hemopoietic chimerism with a preponderance of normal peripheral blood red cells. Peripheral blood red cell chimerism in recipients of graded numbers of bone marrow cells from sex mismatched donors, determined by cytometric analysis, was directly compared with immature hemopoietic cell (CFU-S) chimerism and peripheral blood white cell chimerism. The latter two were assessed by fluorescent *in situ* hybridization using a murine Y-chromosome specific probe. The degree of donor type red cell chimerism uniformly exceeded that of peripheral blood white cell chimerism, which corresponded more closely to immature hemopoietic cell chimerism, thus emphasizing the selective advantage of normal red cell production in partially chimeric α-thalassemic mice.

adapted and extended from:

Cor van den Bos, Dorinde Kieboom, Johannes P. van der Sluijs, Miranda R.M. Baert, Rob E. Ploemacher and Gerard Wagemaker: submitted for publication

5.1 INTRODUCTION

Among hereditary diseases, the thalassemias represent a major global health problem.[12] Due to the hemopoietic nature of the genetic defect, bone marrow transplantation (BMT) offers a possibility of cure for selected patients with an available donor identical for major histocompatibility antigens.[368,484] The necessity to completely replace the hemopoietic system of the recipients has never been established.[199] Correction of the characteristic hypochromic, microcytic anemia in murine α-thalassemia,[8,310,393,416,562] has been shown to result from infusion of relatively low numbers of normal bone marrow (BM) cells following a sublethal dose of total body irradiation (TBI).[27,541] Subsequently, this has been similarly shown in murine β-thalassemia (Chapter VI[507]). It was assumed that the procedure had resulted in partial hemopoietic stem cell chimerism, in which a minority of normal stem cells produce a preponderance of normal red cells.[541]

To evaluate the hypothesis of a selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis in sublethally irradiated α-thalassemic recipients, stable chimeric α-thalassemic mice were analyzed for the degree of donor type chimerism of immature hemopoietic cells (CFU-S), as well as peripheral blood red and white cells. Sex mismatched donor-recipient combinations were used to assess donor and recipient origin of nucleated cells by fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) with a murine Y-chromosome specific probe. To exclude a possible intrinsic stem cell defect in α-thalassemic mice, chimerism was compared in normal recipients of normal and α-thalassemic BM cells. A possible difference between regeneration of endogenous and transplanted stem cells was analyzed by transplantation of a mixture of thalassemic and normal bone marrow cells into lethally irradiated thalassemic recipients. Promotion of engraftment of transplanted stem cells due to microenvironmental changes resulting from compensatory erythropoiesis in α-thalassemic mice was assessed by a comparison of peripheral blood white cell chimerism levels in normal and α-thalassemic recipients of normal BM cells.

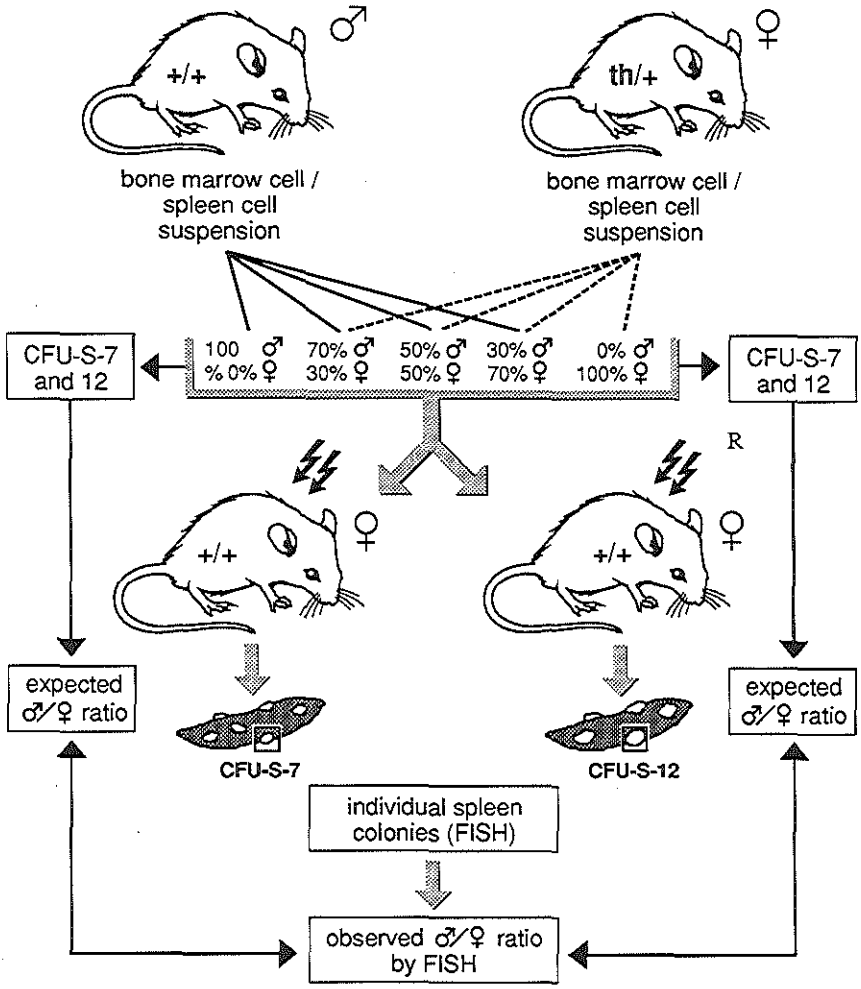


Figure 5.1:
Experimental design to evaluate the accuracy of CFU-S-12 chimerism determination. CFU-S content of suspensions of normal male and α-thalassemic female cells (left and right hand arrows) was determined using standard techniques. This allowed for calculation of the expected male/female ratios in mixtures prepared from these BM and spleen cell suspensions. Male or female origin of colonies dissected from the spleen of recipients of these mixtures was determined by FISH, and observed male/female ratios were compared directly with the expected ratios (CFU-S-7 data not shown in this chapter).

5.2 RESULTS

5.2.1 Accuracy of CFU-S chimerism assay

To test the accuracy of the chimerism assay for CFU-S, individual spleen colonies from recipients of mixed cell suspensions were analyzed for male or female origin by FISH. The observed proportions of male colonies were compared directly with those expected, which were calculated on the basis of CFU-S numbers in the original BM and spleen cell suspensions (Figure 5.1). Experimental data for CFU-S-12 were directly proportional to the expected values (Figure 5.2).

5.2.2 Chimerism in α-thalassemic recipients of normal bone marrow

CFU-S chimerism was determined in α-thalassemic mice after sustained red cell chimerism had been established by transplantation with normal BM cells (Table 5.1). The proportion of donor type red blood cells was larger than that of donor type CFU-S-12 in BM and/or spleen of all mice analyzed, whereas peripheral blood white cell chimerism corresponded closely to BM CFU-S-12 chimerism (Figure 5.3).

Peripheral blood red and white cell chimerism was assessed in 34 female α-thalassemic recipient mice transplanted with normal syngeneic male BM cells (Figure 5.4). The degree of red cell chimerism was found to exceed the degree of white cell chimerism in all mice tested by, on average, 20 to 30%.

5.2.3 Chimerism in normal recipients of thalassemic and normal bone marrow

Six normal female BALB/c mice transplanted with α-thalassemic male BM cells were analyzed. The proportion of donor type CFU-S-12 was larger than that of donor type peripheral blood red cells in three of these mice (Table 5.2). In the vast majority of normal female BALB/c mice transplanted with syngeneic α-thalassemic male BM cells, the proportion of donor type peripheral blood white cells exceeded the proportion of donor type red cells (Figure 5.4).

In normal female mice transplanted with normal male BM cells, the proportion of donor type CFU-S-12 was similar to that obtained in normal-to-thalassemic or thalassemic-to-normal donor-recipient combinations. After 3 Gy TBI, BMT with 10^6 normal cells resulted in 33% donor type CFU-S-12, similar to the

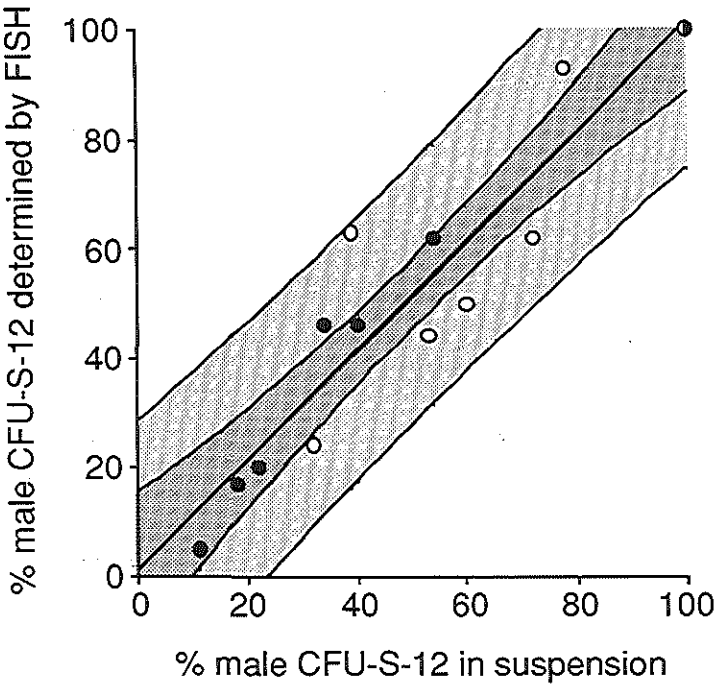


Figure 5.2: Accuracy of CFU-S-12 chimerism determination in BM or spleen cell suspensions. Individual data points represent percentages male type colonies calculated from analysis of on the average 31 spleen colonies (range 8-47). Data from spleen (closed symbols) and BM (open symbols) cell suspensions were pooled, since their regression lines did not differ significantly. Correlation coefficient (r) for the line is 0.94. The darkly shaded area represents the 95% confidence interval for the regression line. The lightly shaded areas represent the confidence for the individual observation, i.e., the total variability that arises from the variation of the individual data points about the line of means, and the uncertainty in the location of that line (as represented by the darkly shaded areas). See also reference 170.

average level of donor type CFU-S-12 in thalassemic recipients of normal cells (mean ± SEM: 33 ± 14%). Similar proportions of donor type CFU-S were found after transplantation of 10^7 normal BM cells in 2 Gy irradiated thalassemic recipients and after transplantation of 10^7 thalassemic BM cells in 2 Gy irradiated normal recipients, i.e., respectively, 32% and 38%.

Since peripheral blood leukocyte chimerism corresponded closely to immature hemopoietic cell chimerism (Figure 5.3), it may be inferred from Figure 5.5

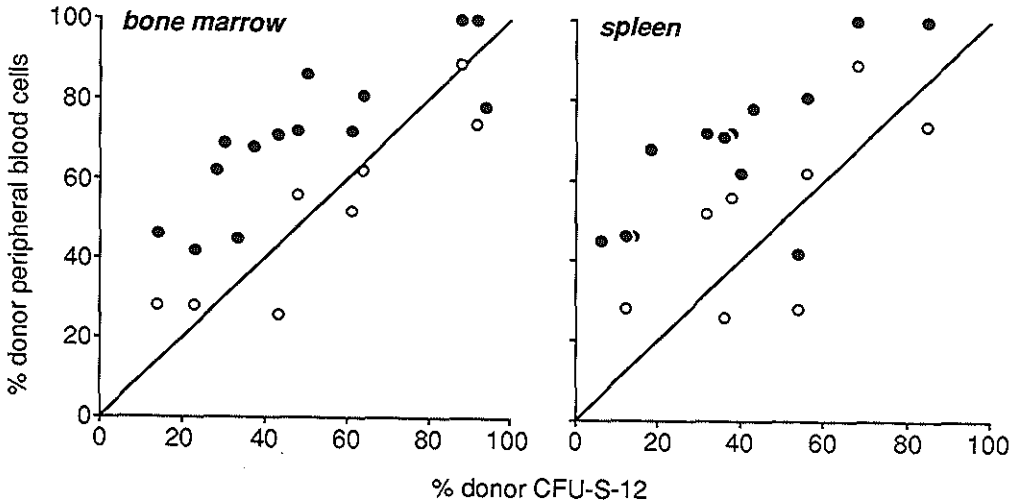


Figure 5.3: Relationship between CFU-S-12 chimerism in BM or spleen (as determined by FISH on individually dissected colonies) and peripheral blood red (closed symbols) and white (open symbols) cell chimerism (determined, respectively, by flow cytometry and by FISH) in stable partial chimeric α-thalassemic mice (8 to 19 months after BMT; TBI doses between 2 and 5 Gy, BM cell doses between 10^6 and 10^7).

that in all donor-recipient combinations similar proportions of repopulation with donor derived immature BM cells were obtained at similar TBI doses and BM cell numbers.

5.2.4 Chimerism in lethally irradiated recipients of a mixture of normal and thalassemic bone marrow cells

After lethal TBI (8.25 Gy), female α-thalassemic mice were transplanted with a mixture of female α-thalassemic and normal syngeneic male BM cells (total number of cells transplanted 10^7). The relationship between peripheral blood white and red cell chimerism in these recipients was closely similar to that obtained in α-thalassemic mice transplanted with normal BM cells after low dose TBI (triangles in left side of Figure 5.4)

Table 5.1: Chimerism in stable male (+/+) to female α-thalassemic (th/+) partially chimeric mice (between 8 and 19 months after BMT)

TBI dose (Gy)	cell dose	percentage donor			
		bone marrow CFU-S-12*	spleen CFU-S-12*	red blood cells	white blood cells
2	3×10^6	33 (15/45)	6 (2/36)	45	n.a.
2	1×10^7	28 (8/29)	40 (8/20)	62	n.a.
		37 (10/27)	18 (2/11)	68	n.a.
3	1×10^6	-	14 (1/7)	46	n.a.
		23 (7/30)	54 (7/13)	42	28
		14 (5/36)	12 (4/34)	46	28
		61 (22/36)	32 (6/19)	72	52
3	3×10^6	30 (7/23)	n.a.	69	n.a.
		50 (10/20)	n.a.	86	n.a.
		94 (33/35)	43 (10/23)	78	n.a.
		43 (6/14)	36 (5/14)	71	26
		48 (14/29)	38 (5/13)	72	56
		64 (23/36)	56 (14/25)	81	62
5	1×10^6	92 (24/26)	85 (17/20)	100	74
		88 (22/25)	68 (13/19)	100	89

n.a. = not analyzed; * = between brackets: number of donor type colonies / total number of colonies analyzed

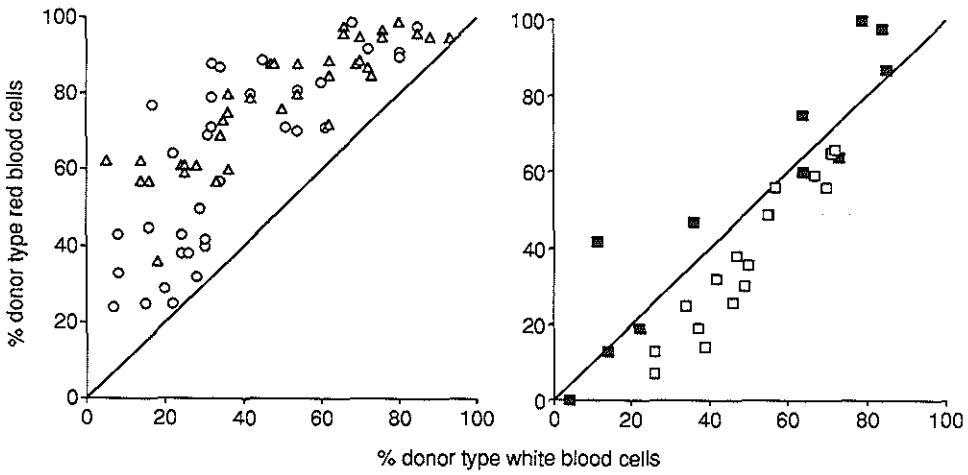


Figure 5.4: Peripheral blood red and white cell chimerism in partially chimeric mice. *Left hand side:* Circles: α-thalassemic female mice at 7 (n = 17), 16 (n = 14), and 18.5 (n = 3) months after transplantation of normal syngeneic male BM cells. TBI doses varied between 2 Gy and 5 Gy, BM cell numbers between 10^6 and $3x10^6$. Triangles: lethally irradiated (8.25 Gy) α-thalassemic female mice, transplanted with mixtures of α-thalassemic female and normal male BM cells, 4 months after transplantation. *Right hand side:* normal recipients of α-thalassemic BM cells at 2 (n=16; open squares) and 18 months (n=11; closed squares) after BMT (different experiments). TBI doses varied between 2 Gy and 5 Gy, BM cell numbers between $3x10^5$ and 10^7.

5.3 DISCUSSION

Transplantation of normal, syngeneic bone marrow cells in α-thalassemic recipients following sublethal TBI resulted uniformly in partial red blood cell chimerism. At TBI doses lower than 5 Gy, transplantation of 10^6 to 10^7 BM cells resulted in a minority of immature hemopoietic cells (CFU-S-12) in bone marrow and spleen, which produced a preponderance of normal peripheral blood red cells. In contrast, peripheral blood white cell chimerism was in line

Table 5.2: Chimerism in stable female (+/+) partially chimeric mice, transplanted with α-thalassemic (th/+) or normal (+/+) male BM cells (between 7.5 and 20 months after BMT)

donor/recipient combination	TBI dose (Gy)	cell dose	percentage donor			
			bone marrow CFU-S-12*	spleen CFU-S-12*	red blood cells	white blood cells
(th/+) / (+/+)	2	1×10^7	50 (10/20)	95 (20/21)	46	n.a.
			27 (6/22)	48 (10/21)	47	n.a.
	3	3×10^5	4 (1/28)	14 (3/21)	27	18
	3	3×10^6	66 (21/32)	83 (39/47)	64	n.a.
	3	1×10^7	58 (18/31)	53 (10/19)	48	44
	4	3×10^6	59 (27/46)	45 (14/31)	73	56
(+/+) / (+/+)	3	1×10^6	33 (14/43)	12 (5/42)	§	36
	3	3×10^6	-	39 (9/23)	§	n.a.
			14 (5/36)	13 (2/15)	§	n.a.
			61 (22/36)	81 (22/27)	§	56
			44 (17/39)	69 (27/39)	§	26

n.a. = not analyzed
* = between brackets: number of donor type colonies / total number of colonies analyzed
§ = not applicable

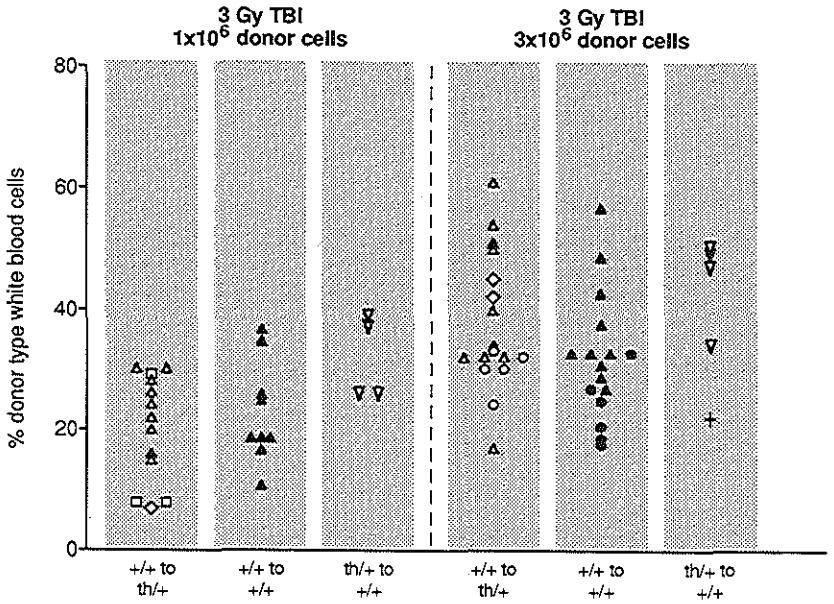


Figure 5.5: Peripheral blood white cell chimerism in female mice after transplantation with 10^6 or $3x10^6$ male BM cells following 3 Gy TBI. Donor/recipient combinations are indicated at the bottom of the figure (+/+ = normal, th/+ = α-thalassemic). Different symbols represent separate experiments. All measurements were performed on blood smears obtained more than 2 months after BMT.

with CFU-S-12 chimerism. Reverse transplantation, i.e., α-thalassemic bone marrow into normal recipients, led to similar levels of bone marrow CFU-S-12 and peripheral blood white cell chimerism, which did also not differ from results obtained in normal recipients of normal bone marrow. On this basis an intrinsic defect of α-thalassemic hemopoietic stem cells as well as micro-environmental differences between normal and α-thalassemic recipients were excluded. Since transplantation of a mixture of α-thalassemic and normal bone marrow cells in lethally irradiated mice yielded similar results, a difference between exogenous and endogenous regeneration could also be excluded. Since the difference in life-span between normal and α-thalassemic erythrocytes is too small to explain the observed preponderance of normal red cells in partially chimeric α-thalassemic recipients,[394,515] it is concluded that the preponderance

of normal red cells results from a selective advantage of the normal red cell lineage in the hemoglobin synthesizing stages of erythropoiesis, presumably on the basis of increased death of thalassemic cells as a result of precipitation of excess β-globin chains.[564]

The selective advantage appeared to be considerable smaller than previously predicted on the basis of the radiation sensitivity of hemopoietic stem cells [196,541] or experimental results.[27] The results obtained in this study can be explained by assuming that the hemopoietic stem cells of BALB/c mice are more radiosensitive than assumed on the basis of data for other mouse strains. This would result in an overestimation of the number of residual hemopoietic stem cells in our earlier study,[541] explaining the discrepancy between the results obtained here and those predicted.

Although allogeneic bone marrow transplantation in human thalassemia patients convincingly has been shown to correct anemia,[484] BM graft rejection remains an important complication,[120,148,278,291,299] as the maximum doses of cytoreductive agents tolerated are limited due to tissue damage related to iron overload. The present experimental study demonstrates that as little as 20 - 30% donor type immature hemopoietic cells may produce far over 50% normal peripheral blood red cells. The α/β-globin mRNA ratio in murine α-thalassemic reticulocytes[8,310] is approximately equal to that reported for humans with α-thalassemia trait.[550] α-Thalassemia trait is characterized by hypochromia and microcytosis, and carriers of the trait are not transfusion dependent.[363] In our view, this implies that those α-thalassemic patients with severe forms of the disease, i.e., HbH disease,[363] will benefit even more from the selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis in case of partial hemopoietic stem cell chimerism.

We propose that the approach of partial chimerism may also be advantageously used in clinical BMT for thalassemia, if a conditioning regimen that allows for sustained partial allogeneic chimerism can be developed, e.g., by the use of specific immunosuppressive agents such as monoclonal antibodies,[55,95,94,436] and if patients are transplanted sufficiently early to avoid hypersensitization due to blood transfusions and iron storage problems.

CHAPTER VI

CORRECTION OF MURINE β-THALASSEMIA BY PARTIAL BONE MARROW CHIMERISM: SELECTIVE ADVANTAGE OF NORMAL ERYTHROPOIESIS

β-Thalassemic mice were transplanted with normal congeneic bone marrow cells after sublethal total body irradiation, which resulted in partial red blood cell chimerism and correction of anemia. Enumeration of donor type early hemopoietic progenitor cells (CFU-S) demonstrated that the correction of anemia originated from a minority of normal immature bone marrow cells. It is concluded that successful bone marrow transplantation in β-thalassemia does not necessarily require ablation of endogenous bone marrow.

adapted and extended from:

Cor van den Bos, Dorinde Kieboom, and Gerard Wagemaker: Bone Marrow Transplant (1993) 12:9-13

6.1 INTRODUCTION

β-Thalassemia is one of the most frequent genetic disorders in humans. Over 50,000 children are born yearly with severe forms of the disease, and its treatment is a health care burden for most countries where it has a high prevalence.[12,14] Bone marrow transplantation (BMT) offers the possibility of cure for selected patients with an available donor identical for major histocompatibility antigens,[484] but has found only limited application due to the risks involved, i.e., graft rejection and graft-versus-host disease.

In a murine model for β-thalassemia, a 3.7 kilobase deletion including regulatory and all coding sequences of the β^{major}-globin gene leads to the complete absence of the β^{major}-globin polypeptide in homozygous mice.[172,443] Such mice suffer from a hypocellular, hypochromic and microcytic anemia, with an extreme reticulocytosis.[162,396,443] As a consequence of compensatory hemopoiesis, immature hemopoietic progenitor cells are increased in the spleen, while white cell counts in the peripheral blood are significantly increased and marked splenomegaly is found.[60,396,443] (Chapter IV[506])

Based on our earlier studies in α-thalassemic mice,[540,541] we hypothesized that a minority of transplanted normal BM stem cells may be sufficient to correct thalassemia. In the present report, this hypothesis was tested by transplantation of small numbers of normal BM cells following sublethal total body irradiation (TBI). Chimerism of early hemopoietic progenitor cells detected as CFU-S-day-12 was compared directly with peripheral blood red and white cell chimerism.

6.2 RESULTS

6.2.1 Assessment of red blood cell chimerism

Red blood cell (RBC) chimerism in transplanted β-thalassemic mice was assessed using a FACScan® flow cytometer, based on the method described for α-thalassemic mice (Chapter III[508]). Briefly: a small amount of blood obtained by tail clipping was suspended in 2 ml hypotonic (103 mmol/l) saline and the FLS distribution of the red blood cells of each sample was determined. Mice were classified as (Figure 6.1): (1) thalassemic, when normal RBC were present as only a minor tail to the FLS distribution or not at all, (2) partial chimeras, when both normal and thalassemic RBC were clearly present with the peak incidence of the thalassemic cells higher than 25% of the peak incidence of the

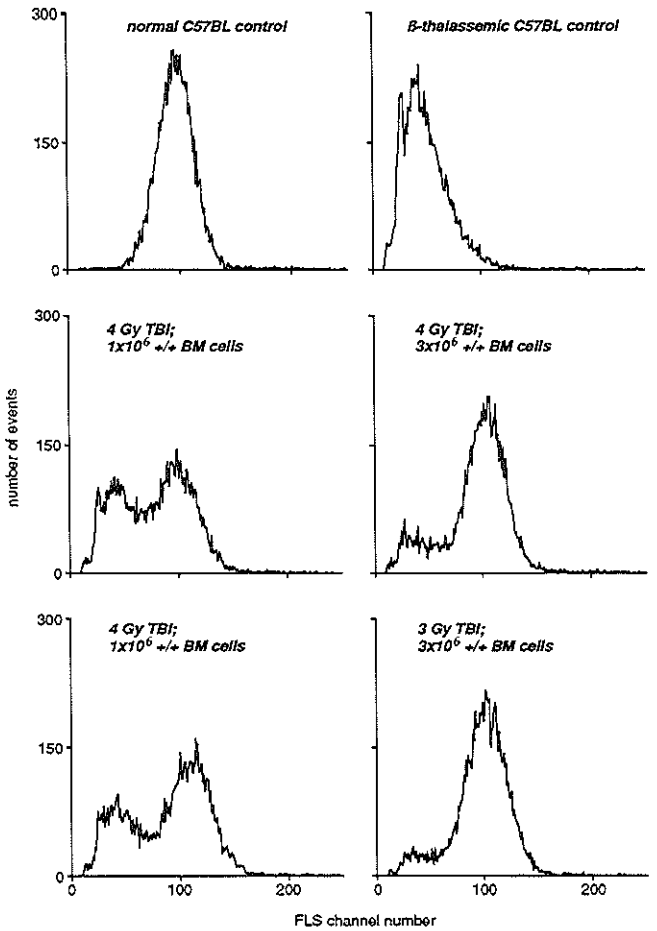


Figure 6.1: Flow cytometric determination of peripheral RBC forward light scatter (FLS) distribution curves of partial chimeric β-thalassemic mice. β-Thalassemic recipient mice were transplanted with small numbers of normal congeneic BM cells following sublethal TBI.

normal cells, or (3) predominantly or completely normal (PCN). A more precise estimate, as has been developed for α-thalassemic mice (Chapter III[508]), could not be made, since in some mice a significant proportion of the β-thalassemic erythrocytes was located below the FLS threshold.

Table 6.1: Peripheral RBC chimerism in β-thalassemic mice, following BMT with limited numbers of normal congeneic bone marrow cells after low dose TBI.

TBI dose (Gy)	cell dose (x 10^6)	donor sex (m/f)[d]	recipient sex (m/f)	PCN[a]	Partial[b]	time after BMT
3	1	m	m	1/1	0/1	14 mo
		m	f	0/1[c]	0/1[c]	
		f	f	1/3	2/3	1 - 6 mo
	3	f	m	2/2	0/2	6 mo
		f	f	1/1	0/1	
	5		m	1/2	1/2	21 wks
	10	f	m	3/3	0/3	6 mo
4	1	f	m	0/3	3/3	5 mo
		f	f	0/2	2/2	
	3	f	m	0/2	2/2	
		f	f	0/2	2/2	3 wks - 5 mo
	10	f	f	3/3	0/3	5 mo
8	1	f	f	1/1	0/1	5.5 mo

[a]Predominantly or completely normal; [b]Partial RBC chimeras
[c]Recipient mice remained thalassemic
[d]m =male; f = female

6.2.2 Chimerism in β-thalassemic recipients of normal bone marrow

In pilot studies, stable partial chimerism developed from transplantation of 10^6 and 10^7 congeneic normal BM cells after TBI doses of 3 and 4 Gy (Table 6.1). Longitudinal follow-up showed stability of chimerism for an observation time as long as 70 weeks after BMT. The development of sustained chimerism took approximately 2-3 months. To assess competition between transplanted normal cells and residual thalassemic cells more precisely, two different cell doses (10^6 and $3x10^6$) of normal congeneic female BM cells were transplanted into male or female β-thalassemic recipient mice after graded TBI doses ranging from 2 to 7 Gy. The degree of RBC chimerism appeared to be directly related to the radiation dose given to the recipients (Table 6.2), as was expected from competition between grafted normal cells and residual thalassemic BM cells.

Table 6.2: Relationship of radiation dose, BM cell dose, and RBC chimerism in male and female β-thalassemic recipients of congeneic normal female BM cells (30 weeks after BMT).

	1 x 10^6 donor cells		3 x 10^6 donor cells	
TBI dose (Gy)	PCN[a]	Partial[b]	PCN[a]	Partial[b]
2		ND	1/6[c]	0/6[c]
3	1/5[c]	3/5[c]	5/6[c]	0/6[c]
4	2/6	4/6	3/6	3/6
5	1/4	3/4	3/6	3/6
6	5/5	0/5	4/4	0/4
7	4/4	0/4		ND

[a]Predominantly or completely normal
[b]Partial RBC chimeras
[c]All other mice remained thalassemic
ND = not done

Hematocrits, in turn, were directly related to the proportion of donor type RBC (Figure 6.2). In these sets of experiments, 29 mice reached red cell chimerism that was characterized as predominantly or completely normal (PCN), and 16 mice were partial chimeras. These mice were followed for a period of at least 10 months up to a period of 20 months. In all mice, red cell chimerism established at 3 months remained stable throughout the observation period.
The proportion of donor type early hemopoietic progenitor cells (CFU-S-12) in BM and spleen was determined in a number of partial chimeric β-thalassemic mice, between 12 and 16 months after BMT with sex mismatched donor cells (Figure 6.3). The results demonstrated that a majority of normal RBC originated from a minority of immature hemopoietic cells (CFU-S-12) in BM and spleen.

6.3 DISCUSSION

Transplantation of small numbers of normal congeneic BM cells following low-dose TBI readily resulted in partial RBC chimerism in β-thalassemic mice. Mice classified by flow cytometry as complete or as partial red blood cell chimeras showed a marked improvement of their hematocrit values. As in α-thalassemia,[541] lasting improvement of the anemia associated with β-thalassemia can be obtained by the induction of stable partial hemopoietic stem cell chimerism. A lower proportion of donor type immature hemopoietic progenitor cells (CFU-S-12) than donor type peripheral RBC was uniformly observed. This clearly shows that correction of anemia by partial chimerism in thalassemic mice results from a selective advantage of normal RBC production.
In contrast to α-thalassemic recipients (Chapter V), the peripheral blood white cells display a significantly ($p<0.01$: chi-square test) larger number of donor cells than would be predicted on the basis of the number of donor type CFU-S. This feature is reminiscent of the leukocytosis in untransplanted β-thalassemic mice, that was explained by an excess production of splenic GM-CFU from immature cells as a consequence of severe erythropoietic stress (Chapter IV[506]).

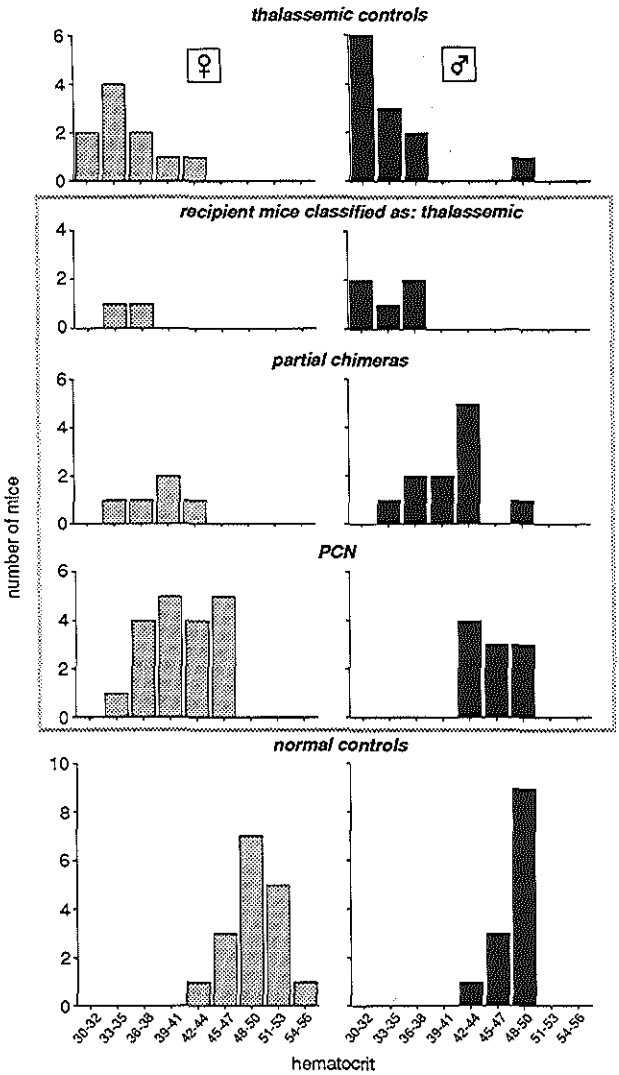


Figure 6.2: Hematocrit values in stable partial chimeric β-thalassemic recipients of normal congeneic female BM cells 30 weeks after BMT. Average hematocrits ± s.d.for female (F) and male (M) recipient mice are shown between brackets. Rows from top to bottom: thalassemic controls (F, 35 ± 3%; M, 35 ± 5%), BM recipients classified, respectively, as thalassemic (F, 34 ± 2%; M, 34 ± 2%,), mixed chimeras (F, 38 ± 2%; M, 41 ± 4%), and predominantly or completely normal (F, 41 ± 4%; M, 46 ± 3%), and normal control mice (F, 49 ± 2%; M, 48 ± 2%).

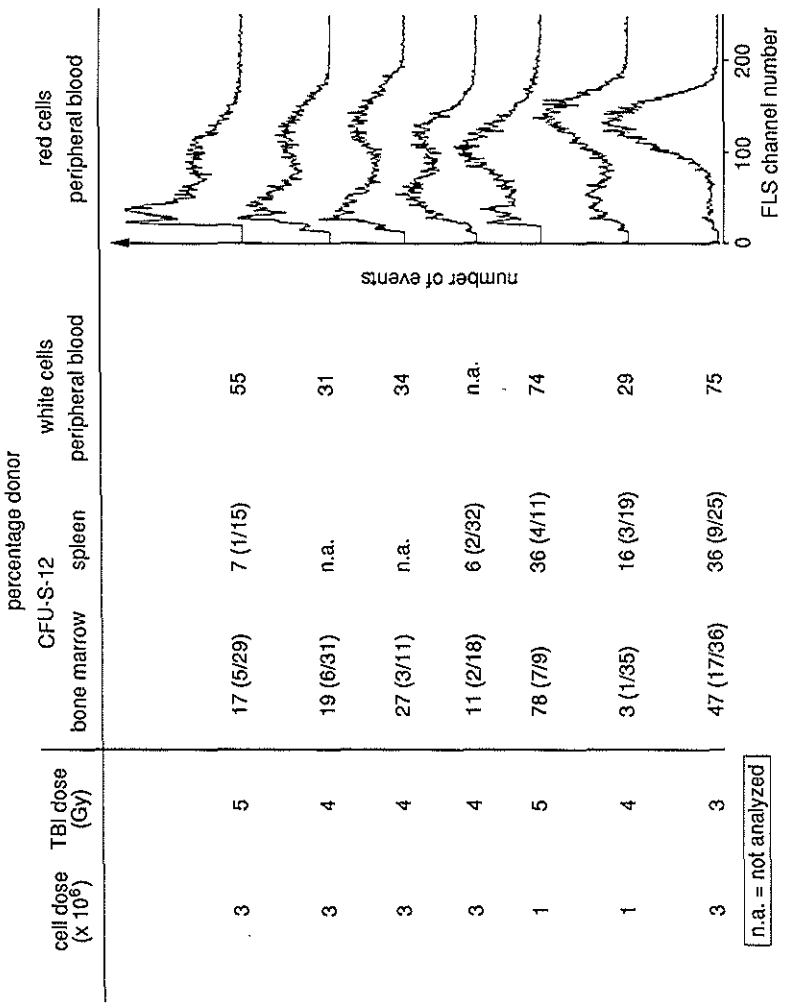


Figure 6.3: Hemopoietic chimerism in male β-thalassemic (Hbb^{th}/Hbb^{th}) mice transplanted with small numbers of normal congeneic (+/+) female BM cells, following sublethal TBI. Peripheral blood white cell chimerism was determined by FISH on blood smears using a murine Y-chromosome specific probe. RBC chimerism was determined flow cytometrically. CFU-S chimerism was determined by analysis of donor or recipient origin of individual colonies dissected from the spleens of secondary recipients by FISH.

Such an excess production of splenic progenitor cells was also observed in α-thalassemic mice.[540] It is conceivable, therefore, that the accelerated normal red cell production in the initial phase after transplantation resulted similarly in an excess production of donor type GM-CFU, which may have been sustained after the establishment of stable partial chimerism.

Congeneic donors are not available for human thalassemia patients. However, stable partial allogeneic chimerism and mutual tolerance of donor- and recipient-type cells have been achieved in mice with conditioning regimens that combine TBI with specific immunosuppressive agents, such as anti T-cell MCAs.[55,94,95,436]

TBI in BMT conditioning regimens is applied to create space for engraftment of donor hemopoietic cells as well as to provide immunosuppression to avoid allograft rejection.[529,541] In conditioning regimens for human thalassemia patients, TBI is generally replaced by cyclophosphamide and busulphan. Combinations of these agents with specific immunosuppressive agents might very well allow for sustained partial allogeneic chimerism in human patients similar to the murine studies.

Presently, clinical data are available from several hundreds of thalassemic patients subjected to BMT for thalassemia major. A significant proportion of failures due to early death or graft failure has been reported.[292,295] More recently, the probability of event-free survival of 'good risk' patients without evidence of hepatomegaly or portal fibrosis was shown to be over 90% with a 3% probability of graft rejection.[289,291,299] In general, however, BM allograft rejection is still frequently observed.[120,148,278,291,299] Based on our earlier data[541] as well as the results reported here, we conclude that correction of thalassemia does not necessarily require complete ablation of thalassemic BM. Therefore, the significant numbers of failures of clinical BMT following marrow 'ablative' conditioning regimens should be attributed to graft rejection rather than to an inability of the transplanted stem cells to compete successfully with residual thalassemic stem cells. Partial chimerism has indeed been reported in a number of patients transplanted for thalassemia.[9,361]

Iron overload related to thalassemia limits the maximum tolerated dose of cytoreductive agents.[299] We propose that improvement of the results of allogeneic BMT for thalassemia would require an immunosuppressive regimen that allows for sustained partial chimerism rather than a more intensive BM ablative regimen. It is recognized that such a regimen is presently not available and difficult to develop. We note that future attempts to correct thalassemia by insertion of normal globin genes and regulatory elements in thalassemic hemopoietic stem cells may profit from the selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis introduced in thalassemic recipients.

CHAPTER VII

STABLE PARTIAL CHIMERISM IN α-THALASSEMIC RECIPIENTS OF ALLOGENEIC NORMAL BONE MARROW CELLS AFTER CONDITIONING WITH SUBLETHAL TBI AND IMMUNOSUPPRESSIVE ANTIBODIES

Transplantation of small numbers of normal syngeneic bone marrow (BM) cells readily resulted in partial hemopoietic chimerism and corrected anemia in both α- and β-thalassemic mice after a conditioning regimen of sublethal doses of total body irradiation (TBI). Since only allogeneic donors are available for human thalassemia patients, we studied conditions that allow for induction of stable allogeneic partial bone marrow chimerism, using the murine model for α-thalassemia. To prevent allograft rejection, additional immunosuppression was provided by pretreatment with anti-CD4, anti-CD8, anti-CD11a (LFA-1α), and anti-CD18 (LFA-1β) MCAs four days before TBI. TBI alone resulted uniformly either in rejection of bone marrow grafts or in full engraftment, depending on the dose used. However, bone marrow transplantation after pretreatment with MCAs resulted in stable and sustained partial chimerism at TBI doses of 4 and 5 Gy. Of the anti-LFA-1 MCAs, only anti-CD11a was effective in combination with anti-CD4 and anti-CD8 MCAs in parental recipients of F1 donor cells. In recipients of sex and MHC-mismatched BM cells, pretreatment with anti-CD11a MCA did not increase the rate of engraftment achieved by use of anti-CD4 and anti-CD8 MCAs alone. Partial chimerism occurred in red blood cells, white blood cells and immature bone marrow cells (CFU-S-12).

Larger percentages of donor type peripheral blood red cells than immature BM cells and white cells demonstrated a selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis in the α-thalassemic recipients. It is concluded that stable allogeneic partial chimerism can be achieved following transplantation of bone marrow cells in numbers considered feasible for clinical bone marrow transplantation in human patients by use of a conditioning regimen supplemented with immunosuppressive MCAs.

adapted from:

Cor van den Bos, Francis C.J.M. van Gils, Dorinde Kieboom, Yvonne Westerman and Gerard Wagemaker (submitted for publication)

7.1 INTRODUCTION

Thalassemia belongs to the most frequent hereditary disorders in humans, and the management of thalassemic patients is a health care burden for those countries where it has a high prevalence.[12] In case of available MHC-identical donors, allogeneic bone marrow transplantation (BMT) may result in permanent correction of these disorders.[484] However, BMT has not found widespread application in the management of thalassemic patients due to the risks of allograft rejection as well as GvHD and the possible complications of the procedure, which require high-level medical care.

BM allograft rejection is frequently encountered in patients treated for thalassemia and other hemoglobinopathies.[16,120,148,278,291,299] Tolerated doses of the usual cytoreductive agents given to prepare patients for bone marrow allograft acceptance, such as TBI, cyclophosphamide and busulphan, are limited due to tissue damage related to iron overload. Therefore, relatively non-toxic supplementary immunosuppressive agents should be used to avoid BM allograft rejection in thalassemic patients.[16,299]

Monoclonal antibodies directed against the major T-cell markers CD4 and CD8 have been used previously to provide additional immunosuppression in mice receiving BM allografts.[94,95] In these studies, however, TBI doses of 6 Gy or higher were necessary to allow for sustained engraftment of allogeneic BM cells and skin graft tolerance.[94] Sustained allogeneic partial hemopoietic chimerism after a lower TBI dose of 3 Gy in combination with anti T-cell MCAs could only be achieved at the expense of adding thymic irradiation to the conditioning regimen.[436] Anti-LFA-1 MCAs, both anti-CD11a and anti-CD18, have been used in adult and pediatric patients receiving BMT for, respectively, malignancies and immunodeficiencies or osteopetrosis.[35,140,141,303] The addition of these MCAs marrow ablative conditioning regimens was supposed to successfully promote engraftment of HLA-mismatched BM cells in pediatric patients with immunodeficiencies or osteopetrosis,[140,141] but did not increase the engraftment in adult leukemia patients receiving either HLA-matched or HLA-mismatched BM cells.[35,303] Murine thalassemias[393,416,443] and other hereditary hemopoietic diseases can be corrected by induction of syngeneic partial hemopoietic chimerism[24,27,541] (Chapters V[505] and VI[507]) and offer suitable models for the search of regimens that comply with the requirements of

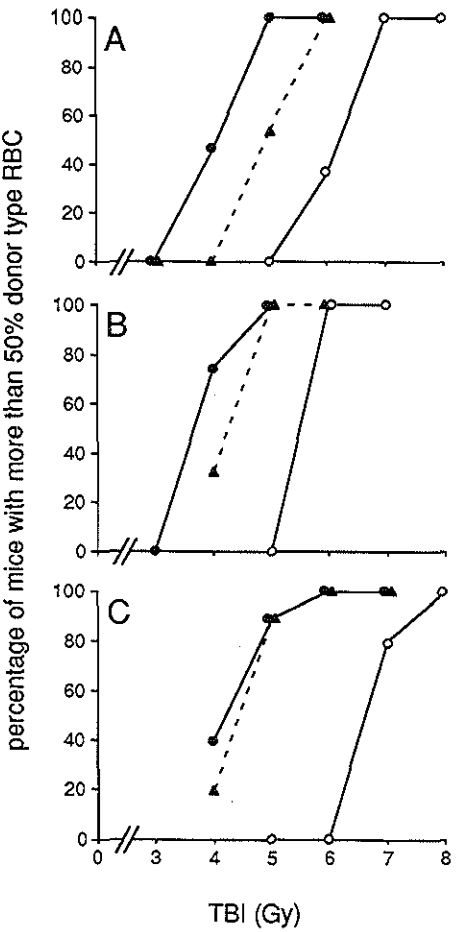


Figure 7.1:
Correction of α-thalassemia in female recipients of $3x10^6$ normal bone marrow (BM) cells. Symbols; open circles: no MCA or control rat IgG; closed triangles: anti-CD4/CD8 MCAs; closed circles: anti-CD4/CD8 MCAs + anti-CD11a MCA. A: 12 weeks after BMT with female C3C F1 BM cells, pooled data from 4 independent experiments. Total number of 266 mice analyzed (mean number of mice (± s.d.) per data point 12 (6), range 4-26). Follow-up for periods between 18 and 51 wks after BMT showed no changes in the chimeric state. B: 17 weeks after BMT with male C3C F1 BM cells, 3-4 mice per data point. C:12 weeks after BMT with male allogeneic BCBA F1 BM cells, pooled data from 2 independent experiments. Total number of 116 mice analyzed (mean number of mice (± s.d.) per data point 6 (2), range 2-9). Follow-up between 18 and 29 wks after BMT showed no changes in the chimeric state.

relatively low toxicity and sufficient immunosuppression to allow for sustained allogeneic bone marrow chimerism and mutual tolerance of donor and recipient type immunocompetent cells.

Red cell chimerism in α-thalassemic mice can be easily monitored by a flow cytometric method based on the size difference of normal and thalassemic erythrocytes.[508] In the present study, these mice were used to test the efficacy of anti-CD4, anti-CD8 and anti-LFA-1 MCAs as a supplement to doses of TBI which are insufficient for uniform acceptance of a bone marrow allograft. Transplantation of C3C (C3H x BALB/c) F1 BM cells enabled assessment of the efficacy of MCAs uncomplicated by possible immunosuppression due to GvH reactions, whereas transplantation of BCBA F1 bone marrow cells into BALB/c recipients represented a fully MHC-mismatched combination. Red cell chimerism was used to monitor the stability of the chimeric state and white blood cell and immature bone marrow cell chimerism were measured by in situ hybridization using a Y-chromosome specific probe to assess the degree of chimerism achieved in female recipients of male bone marrow cells.

7.2 RESULTS

7.2.1 Prevention of normal C3C F1 BM allograft rejection by MCAs

Recipient mice received a conditioning regimen of different combinations of MCAs and graded doses of TBI, before transplantation with $3x10^6$ sex matched F1 BM cells (Figure 7.1a). Supplementing the conditioning TBI with anti-CD4/CD8 MCAs resulted in approximately 1 Gy reduction in the TBI dose required to obtain sustained correction. Anti-CD4/CD8 and anti-CD11a MCAs allowed for a 2 Gy lower dose than after conditioning with TBI alone. The combination of all four MCAs was as effective as that of the anti-CD4/CD8 and anti-CD11a MCAs (Table 7.1). By adding anti-CD18 MCA to a conditioning regimen of TBI and anti-CD4/CD8 MCAs, correction of α-thalassemia, defined as > 50% normal RBC, was obtained as frequently as after conditioning with TBI and anti-CD4/CD8 MCAs alone (P-values at 4 and 5 Gy respectively 0.65 and 0.24). Anti-LFA-1 (anti-CD11a/CD18) pretreatment alone was not effective (Table 7.1).

Long-term stable partial allogeneic hemopoietic chimerism was observed after conditioning with 4 and 5 Gy TBI and anti-CD4/CD8 MCAs or both anti-T-cell

Table 7.1: Efficacy of different combinations of MCAs and TBI in the promotion of engraftment of $3x10^6$ female C3C F1 BM cells in female α-thalassemic recipient mice

MCAs (anti-)	4 Gy TBI	P-value	5 Gy TBI	P-value	6 Gy TBI	P-value
-	not done		0/12‡	0.28	4/11	0.73
CD11a/CD18			3/14		3/5	
CD4/CD8 CD11a	6/13	0.08	26/26§		5/5§	
CD4/CD8 CD11a/CD18	10/14		22/22§		5/5§	

‡ number of mice with >50% donor type RBC / total number of mice transplanted
§ in both groups all mice >50% donor type RBC; P-value therefore not evaluated

and anti-LFA-1 MCAs. At TBI doses higher than 5 Gy, either 100% normal donor type RBC were found, or donor marrow was completely rejected. The results obtained in recipients of sex mismatched C3C F1 BM cells closely resemble those obtained in recipients of sex matched C3C F1 BM cells (Figure 7.1b). Similar to recipients of sex matched C3C F1 BM cells, an additional immunosuppressive effect of the anti-CD11a MCA when combined with anti-CD4/CD8 MCAs was found.

7.2.2 Prevention of fully MHC-mismatched normal BM allograft rejection by MCAs

In vivo treatment of recipients with anti-CD4/CD8 MCAs allowed for approximately 2 Gy reduction in the TBI dose required for sustained correction of thalassemia. However, an additional immunosuppressive effect of either anti-CD11a MCA alone, or in combination with anti-CD18 MCA was not observed (Figure 7.1c).

7.2.3 Selective advantage of normal red cell production

Comparison of RBC and WBC chimerism in recipients of fully MHC- and sex mismatched BM cells (Table 7.2) demonstrated a selective advantage of normal red cell production, in that in all analyzed groups, RBC chimerism exceeded WBC chimerism. After conditioning with 5 Gy TBI and anti-CD4/CD8 MCAs, the lowest level of donor type WBC was found. These recipients were partial hemopoietic stem cell (HSC) chimeras, but engraftment was obviously sufficient to allow for correction of thalassemia. WBC chimerism observed in recipients conditioned with 5 Gy TBI and all MCAs reached somewhat higher levels than observed for the anti-CD4/CD8 treated mice, indicating that anti-LFA-1 MCAs may contribute to the engraftment of allogeneic cells.

Table 7.2: RBC and WBC chimerism in female α-thalassemic mice conditioned with TBI and anti-CD4/CD8 as well as anti-CD11a/CD18 MCAs before transplantation with $3x10^6$ normal male BCBA F1 BM cells (8 wks after BMT). Chimerism appeared to be stable in these mice for a period up to 29 weeks after BMT.

conditioning regimen		rejections	mean percentage donor type (s.d.)	
TBI (Gy)	MCAs (anti-)		WBC*	RBC‡
7	-	0/3	89 (4)	99 (2)
5	CD4/CD8	1/3	71§	95§
6	CD4/CD8	0/5	84 (4)	99 (1)
5	CD4/CD8/CD11a/CD18	0/5	81 (2)	98 (3)

* determined by FISH on peripheral blood smears; ‡ measured by flow cytometry; § rejection not included

BM CFU-S-12 chimerism was analyzed in four mice 13 weeks after BMT following a conditioning regimen of 5 Gy TBI and various combinations of MCAs (Table 7.3). The degree of chimerism of these immature BM cells

Table 7.3: Hemopoietic chimerism in female α-thalassemic recipients of $3x10^6$ normal male BCBA F1 BM cells (13 wks after BMT)

TBI dose (Gy)	MCAs (anti-)	percentage donor type: peripheral blood white cells*	peripheral blood red cells‡	BM CFU-S-12§
5	CD4/CD8	31	not evaluated	53 (10/19)
5	CD4/CD8	54	90	27 (8/30)
5	CD4/CD8 CD11a/CD18	70	97	63 (12/19)
5	CD4/CD8 CD11a/CD18	70	87	95 (20/21)

* determined by FISH on peripheral blood smears; ‡ measured by flow cytometry; § between brackets: number of donor type colonies / total number of colonies analyzed

appeared to be significantly lower than RBC chimerism, with the exception of one mouse that reached almost complete chimerism.

7.3 DISCUSSION

In this study, immunosuppression by a combination of anti-CD4 and anti-CD8 MCAs allowed for a 1 to 2 Gy reduction in the TBI dose required to obtain sustained correction of murine α-thalassemia after transplantation of allogeneic BM cells. When these MCAs were further supplemented with anti-CD11a MCAs, an additional immunosuppressive effect was observed after transplantation of C3C F1 BM cells, but not for completely MHC-mismatched BM cells. Anti-CD18 MCA was not effective in promoting the engraftment in any of the two donor-recipient combinations used. In this study, determination of chimerism at different hemopoietic stages confirmed the selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis observed previously in stable syngeneic partial chimeras (Chapters V[505] and VI[507]).

Stable allogeneic partial chimerism was obtained after pretreatment with MCAs and TBI doses of 4 and 5 Gy. Sustained allogeneic partial chimerism was induced at lower TBI levels than after the conditioning regimens developed previously that used either anti-CD4 and anti-CD8 MCAs,[94,95] or anti-CD3 MCAs.[55] In addition, it was not necessary to use thymus irradiation.[436] Strain differences in the radiosensitivity of BM allograft rejecting cells have been reported.[417] Evaluation of the relative efficacy of these conditioning regimens using sublethal TBI and MCAs would therefore require parallel testing in the same mouse strain.

In previous studies, anti-LFA-1 MCAs have been used as additional immunosuppressive agents in conditioning regimens that were already totally marrow ablative.[35,140,141,303,513] An anti-CD11a MCA has been reported to be effective in promoting engraftment of allogeneic BM cells in pediatric patients with immunodeficiencies or osteopetrosis,[140,141] although evaluation of the results is difficult due to the fact that a prospective randomized trial is still lacking. In adult leukemia patients neither anti-CD11a MCAs, nor anti-CD18 MCAs prevented MHC-matched or MHC-mismatched BM allograft rejection.[35,303] The absence of an engraftment promoting potential of anti-CD18 MCA was confirmed in our study. Experimentally, anti-CD11a MCAs have been reported to promote hemato-immunological reconstitution after transplantation of allogeneic BM cells, although the degree of donor type engraftment was not evaluated.[513] To our knowledge, this is the first study to show that addition of anti-CD11a MCAs to a conditioning regimen of sublethal TBI and anti-CD4/CD8 MCAs allows for engraftment at lower TBI doses as well as for higher levels of donor type chimerism.

Additional immunosuppression of anti-CD11a MCAs was not observed in the donor-recipient combination that was fully MHC-mismatched. Dependence of engraftment of allogeneic BM cells on factors such as BM cell dose, pretransplant conditioning regimen, and donor-recipient combination, has been observed by others.[55,136,500,501,514] It is conceivable that the observed difference of efficacy of anti-CD11a MCA in both donor-recipient combinations used in this study has been caused by the different degrees of histoincompatibility.

We propose that combinations of anti-human anti-CD4, anti CD8 and anti-CD11a MCAs may not only be clinically useful in the prevention of BM

allograft rejection, but also for the induction of stable allogeneic partial chimerism, which may be especially suitable for thalassemia patients, as such patients may be expected to benefit from the relatively low toxicity of the conditioning regimen, as well as from the selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis replacing the affected endogenous red cell lineage.

CHAPTER VIII

MURINE HEMOPOIETIC STEM CELLS WITH LONG-TERM REPOPULATING ABILITY AND HIGH RADIOSENSITIVITY

Radiosensitivity of murine long-term repopulating hemopoietic stem cells (LTR-HSC) was determined *in vivo*, using competition between residual endogenous and transplanted LTR-HSC. α-Thalassemic mice and normal litter mates were transplanted with graded numbers of normal or α-thalassemic bone marrow cells after total body irradiation with doses varying between 2 and 7 Gy (γ). Peripheral blood red cell chimerism, measured between 24 and 32 weeks after bone marrow transplantation was used to calculate D_0 values for LTR-HSC. The D_0 values were 0.68 ± 0.08 Gy, and 0.59 ± 0.10 Gy for, respectively, α-thalassemic and normal LTR-HSC. The D_0 value for normal bone marrow derived day-12 spleen colony-forming cells (BM CFU-S-12) in the same mouse strain was 0.67 ± 0.15 Gy. In addition to recent publications, which showed that cells with long-term repopulating ability are less radiosensitive than CFU-S-12, the results obtained in this study indicate the existence of a population of murine hemopoietic stem cells of long-term repopulating ability with a radiosensitivity similar to that of CFU-S-12 of the same mouse strain. We propose that the population of hemopoietic stem cells with long-term repopulating ability is heterogeneous with respect to radiosensitivity.

adapted and extended from:

Cor van den Bos, Rolf W. Bartstra, Dorinde Kieboom and Gerard Wagemaker (submitted for publication)

8.1 INTRODUCTION

Total body irradiation (TBI) is one of the most important single agents used in conditioning regimens for bone marrow transplantation (BMT).[529] It creates space for engraftment of transplanted hemopoietic stem cells (HSC), suppresses host-versus-graft reactivity, and it eradicates, when present, tumor cells.[529] The radiosensitivity of endogenous HSC determines the fraction that will survive a certain dose of TBI. Spleen colony-forming-units (CFU-S)[487] have for a long time been held equivalent to HSC, and their radiobiological properties have been studied extensively.[196] D_0 values for murine CFU-S have been estimated to vary between 0.62 and 1.70 Gy for γ-irradiation,[171,196,369,487] and between 0.62 and 1.05 Gy for 200-300 kV X-rays.[196,216,477] However, CFU-S have more recently been subdivided in several subsets,[201,300,570] and evidence has accumulated for the existence of more immature cells, which are not readily detected by the spleen colony test and, therefore, considered as pre-CFU-S.[200,202,230] Furthermore, CFU-S can be physically separated from more immature HSC[48,231,380,381,383] (Chapter IX[510]). Current knowledge about the radiobiological characteristics of those more immature pre-CFU-S cells is limited. Recent data obtained with *in vitro* assays suggest that these cells are less radiosensitive than CFU-S.[319,387]

α-Thalassemic mice suffer from a hypochromic, microcytic anemia,[393,416] that can be corrected by the induction of partial hemopoietic chimerism.[27,541] Peripheral blood red cell chimerism reflects the degree of HSC chimerism (Chapter V[505]), and can easily be quantified longitudinally (ChapterIII[508]). In this study, radiosensitivity of murine LTR-HSC, was determined by analysis of endogenous repopulation in comparison to repopulation by graded numbers of transplanted bone marrow (BM) cells.

8.2 CALCULATION OF D_0 VALUES AND α/β RATIOS

D_0 values for long-term repopulating stem cells were calculated on the assumptions that (i) the homing fraction of transplanted HSC is independent of the number of BM cells injected in the dose range used in this study, (ii) radiation damage to the hemopoietic microenvironment in the TBI dose range used in this study, equally influences proliferation and differentiation of residual endogenous HSC and transplanted HSC, and (iii) the ratio of

thalassemic to normal LTR-HSC determines the degree of peripheral blood red cell chimerism.

According to the standard single-hit model, the fraction (S) of surviving target cells that survives an irradiation dose (D) can be mathematically expressed as:

$S_{(D)} = e^{-D/D0}$ (1)

The number of LTR-HSC which reach the hemopoietic sites (Nh) can be expressed, on basis of the first assumption, as a fraction (C_1) of the number of cells transplanted (Nt):

$Nh = C_1 \times Nt$ (2)

Assumption 3 states that the residual number of LTR-HSC after a TBI dose (D50/Nt), i.e., the dose that leads to partial chimeras with 50% donor type RBC after transplantation of Nt cells, is equivalent (C_2) to the number of cells reaching hemopoietic sites (Nh). If the total number of LTR-HSC in a mouse equals N, this means that:

$N \times S_{(D50/Nt)} / Nh = C_2$ (3a) or:

$N \times S_{(D50/Nt)} = C_2 \times Nh$ (3b)

Equation 3b can be rewritten to:

$N \times e^{-D50/Nt/D0} = C_2 \times C_1 \times Nt$ (4)

and:

$\ln (Nt) = -1/D_0 \times D50/Nt + C_3$ (5)

The D_0 values can be calculated by solving equation 5 (C_3 is a constant calculated as equation 4 is rewritten to equation 5):

$\ln (Nt) = -1/D_0 \times D50/Nt$ (6)

For different numbers of donor BM cells transplanted, the D50/Nt was calculated by linear regression analysis according to the least squares method in the linear parts of the dose effects curves. The 95% confidence limits for the D50/Nt calculated using standard *t*-statistics, were used to derive weights in the calculation of the D_0 of LTR-HSC on basis of equation 2.

Recent radiobiological models have focused on a linear-quadratic approach to fit cell kill as a function of radiation dose.[123]. Accordingly, target cell survival is represented by the equation:

$S_{(D)} = e^{-(\alpha D + \beta D^2)}$ (7)

Substitution in equation 3 results in:

$N \times e^{-(\alpha D_{50/Nt} + \beta D^2_{50/Nt})} = C_4 \times Nt$ (8)

and:

$\ln (Nt) = -(\alpha D_{50/Nt} + \beta D^2_{50/Nt}) + C_5$ (9)

Values for α and β were obtained by fitting a second order polynomial regression line for this function using Apple Macintosh personal computers and StatView^{TM} software.

8.3 RESULTS

Sublethally irradiated (2-7 Gy) α-thalassemic recipient mice were injected with normal syngeneic BM cell numbers ranging from 3×10^4 to 3×10^6 per mouse. Identical dose-effect relations were found in three independent experiments (Figure 8.1). Mean levels of donor type red blood cells found in normal mice (pooled data of two experiments) after transplantation of α-thalassemic BM cells are also shown in Figure 8.1. $D_{50/Nt}$ values were calculated for each cell dose. Figure 8.2 shows $D_{50/Nt}$ as a function of the number of BM cells transplanted for, respectively, α-thalassemic recipients of normal BM cells, and normal recipients of α-thalassemic BM cells. The D_0 values calculated were 0.68 ± 0.08 Gy and 0.59 ± 0.10 Gy for, respectively, α-thalassemic and normal LTR-HSC.

Radiosensitivity of BM CFU-S-12 was determined for BALB/c-Hba$^{+/+}$ and BCBA mice (Figure 8.3). BALB/c CFU-S-12, with a D_0 value of 0.67 ± 0.15 Gy and an extrapolation number of 1.65, were found to be more radiosensitive than BCBA CFU-S-12, with a D_0 value of 0.98 ± 0.14 Gy and an extrapolation number of 1.31.

Target cell survival was also analyzed according to the linear-quadratic (LQ) model (Table 8.1). For the LTR-HSC and BALB/c BM CFU-S-12, β values were found to be either negative or not significantly different from zero. The α- and β-values obtained for BCBA BM CFU-S-12 were, respectively, 0.77 ± 0.01 Gy^{-1}, and 0.037 ± 0.02 Gy^{-2}, with an α/β ratio of 20.73 ± 1.17 Gy.

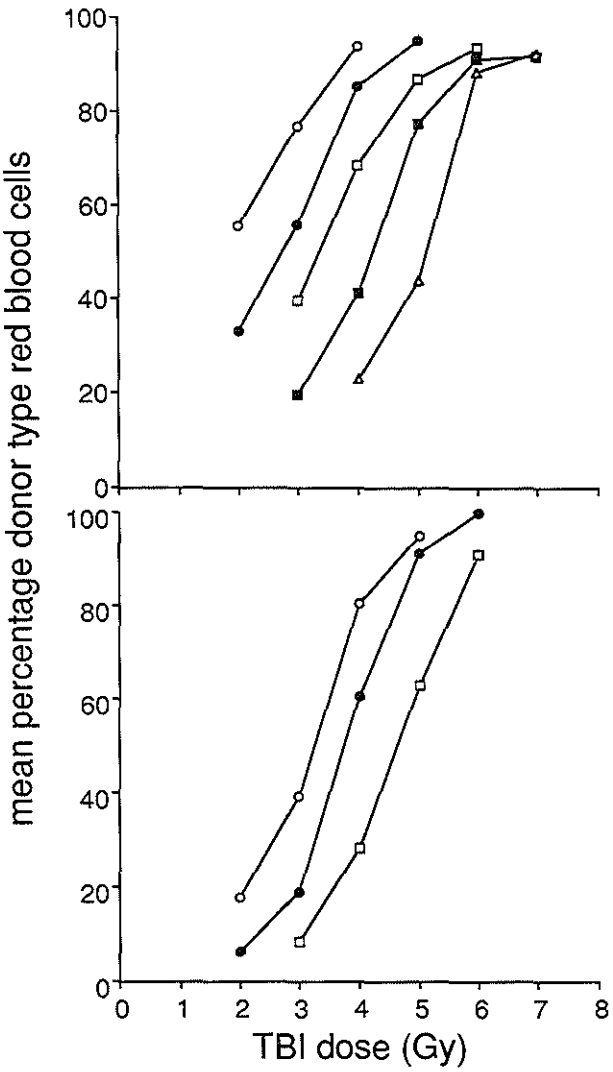


Figure 8.1:
Top; Mean percentage donor type peripheral blood red cell chimerism in α-thalassemic recipients of normal BM cells (pooled data from three independent experiments; total number of 126 mice analyzed between 24 and 30 weeks after BMT). Bottom; Mean percentage donor type peripheral blood red cell chimerism in normal recipients of α-thalassemic BM cells (pooled data from two independent experiments; total number of 74 mice analyzed 30 to 32 weeks after BMT). Symbols represent BM cell doses: open circles, 3 x 10^6 cells; closed circles, 10^6 cells; open squares, 3 x 10^5 cells; closed squares 10^5 cells; open triangles, 3 x 10^4 cells.

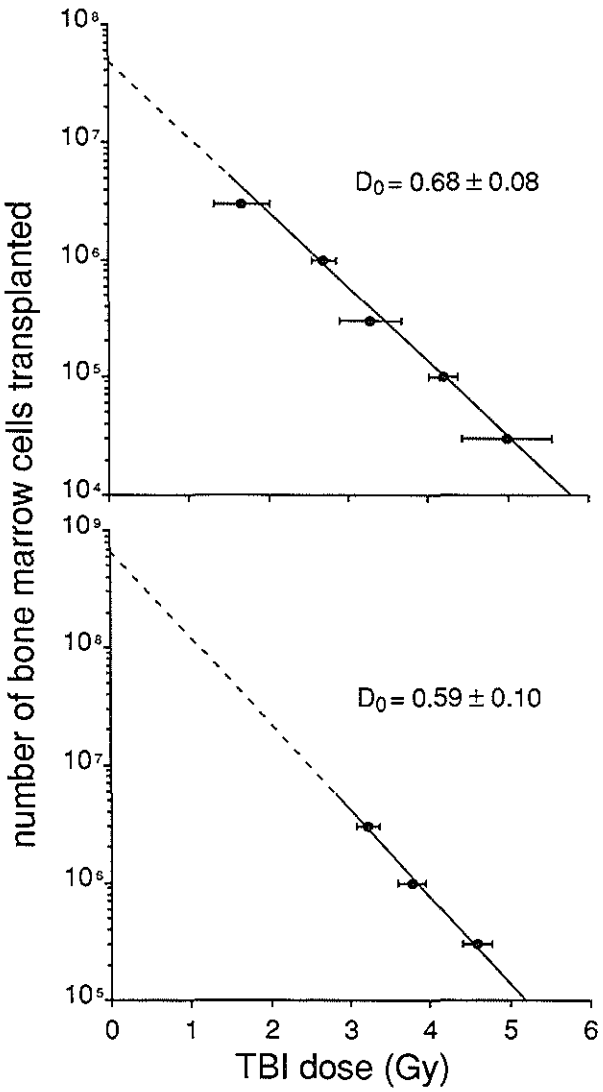


Figure 8.2:
Determination of D_0 value for LTR-HSC on basis of the estimated TBI doses leading to chimeras with 50% donor type peripheral blood red cells ($D_{50/Nt}$). Top: α-thalassemic LTR-HSC; bottom: normal LTR-HSC.

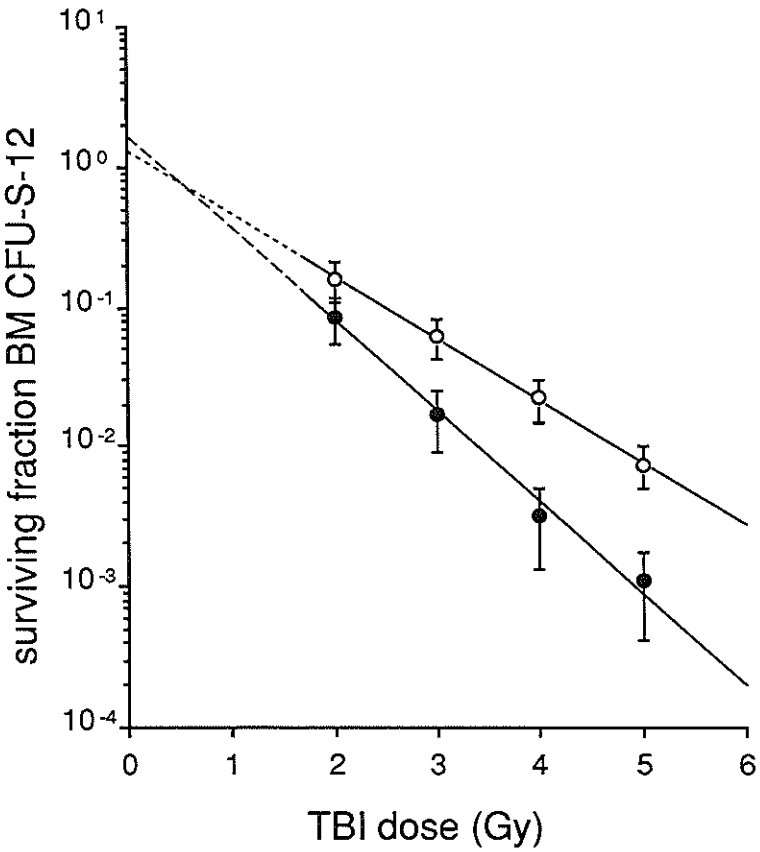


Figure 8.3: Radiosensitivity of BM CFU-S-12 in female BALB/c-Hba$^{+/+}$ and BCBA mice. Pooled data of two independent experiments for both mouse strains, based on colony counts in nine to twelve recipient mice per data point per experiment. The same number of recipients was used for determination of femoral CFU-S-12 content in unirradiated control mice. Bars represent standard errors of the mean surviving fractions. Open circles: BCBA mice, closed circles BALB/c-Hba$^{+/+}$ mice

8.4 DISCUSSION

Radiosensitivity for γ-irradiation of HSC with long-term repopulating ability, i.e., those capable of producing erythroid progeny for at least 6 months after BMT, was determined. The D_0 values found for BALB/c LTRA, 0.68 ± 0.08 Gy and 0.59 ± 0.10 Gy, are similar to the D_0 value for BALB/c BM CFU-S-12, i.e., 0.67 ± 0.15 Gy, and considerably lower than the 0.98 ± 0.14 Gy for BCBA BM CFU-S-12. The D_0 values for LTR-HSC are also lower than those reported for pre-CFU-S cells of BCBA mice, determined by a number of *in vitro* assays,[387] whereas the value for BCBA CFU-S-12 is very similar to the 0.91 Gy reported.[387] In different mouse strains irradiated with various radiation qualities, identical observations have been made, i.e., pre-CFU-S cells always had higher D_0 values than CFU-S-12.[317-319,387] Although strain differences in the radiosensitivity of HSC subsets[578] have been reported, such differences do not explain the observed discrepancy between the *in vivo* and *in vitro* data, since D_0 values determined *in vivo* for LTR-HSC were similar to that for CFU-S-12.

Therefore, these data can be explained by heterogeneity of HSC with long-term repopulating ability, i.e., a population with a high radiosensitivity, measured by the *in vivo* method applied in this study and a population with a lower radiosensitivity, measured by the *in vitro* methods.[385-387] It is not feasible to assay the latter with the competitive *in vivo* method used in this study, since it would require doses of TBI close to full ablation of endogenous hemopoietic cells to minimize repopulation by LTR-HSC with a low D_0 (Figure 8.4). However, since the radiosensitivity of LTR-HSC of BCBA mice has not been determined in this study, a BALB/c-strain specific high radiosensitivity of LTR-HSC can also explain the observations of this study.

Negative β-values or values not significantly different from 0 were found for LTR-HSC when the data were fitted to the LQ model. Although evidently based on only a limited number of data points, these observations are compatible with the existence of two subpopulations of LTR-HSC with different radiosensitivities (Figure 8.4, composite curve).

Partial peripheral blood red cell chimerism in α-thalassemic mice resulted not only in coexistence of thalassemic and normal LTR-HSC, but also demonstrated a selective advantage of the normal erythroid lineage[541] (Chapter V[505]).

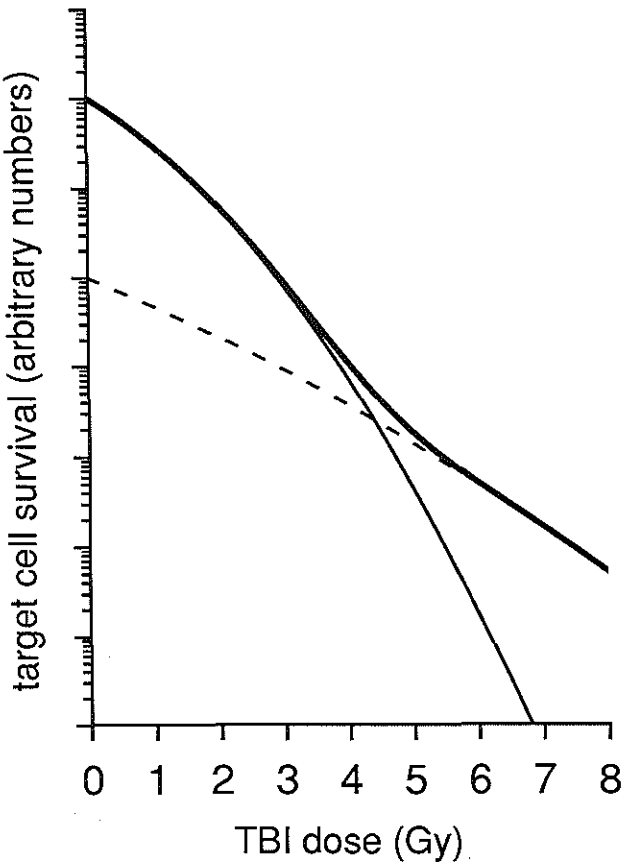


Figure 8.4:
Hypothetical survival of LTR-HSC subsets after TBI. The LTR-HSC with high radiosensitivity (D_0 = 0.64, i.e., weighted mean of the D_0 values for α-thalassemic and normal LTR-HSC), are represented by the thin line and arbitrarily estimated to be 100 x as numerous as the LTR-HSC with low radiosensitivity represented by the broken line (D_0 = 1.3 from reference 387). The thick line represents the sum of both populations. It is obvious that TBI doses above approximately 5 Gy are necessary to be able to evaluate the D_0 of the radioresistant subpopulation.

Table 8.1: Radiosensitivity paramaters of murine hemopoietic stem cell subsets according to the single-hit model and the linear-quadratic (LQ) model.

mouse strain	stem cell subset	single-hit model	LQ-model		
		D_0-value (Gy)	α (Gy^{-1})	β (Gy^{-2})	α/β (Gy)
BALB/c-Hba$^{th/+}$	LTR-HSC	0.68 ± 0.08	1.14 ± 0.53	0.04 ± 0.08*	
BALB/c-Hba$^{+/+}$	LTR-HSC	0.59 ± 0.10	4.70	-0.39	
BALB/c-Hba$^{+/+}$	CFU-S-12	0.67 ± 0.15	2.44 ± 0.54	-0.14 ± 0.77*	
BCBA	CFU-S-12	0.98 ± 0.14	0.77 ±0.01	0.037 ± 0.002	20.73 ± 1.17

* = not significantly different from 0

This is reflected by the relative positions of the dose-effects curves of Figure 8.1. It is not known whether the magnitude of the selective advantage is dependent on the degree of LTR-HSC or peripheral blood red cell chimerism. It is, however, unlikely that such a dependence would influence the results, since firstly, $D_{50/Nt}$ values were calculated in clearly linear parts of the dose-effect relationships (Figure 8.1), and secondly, the selective advantage of the normal erythroid lineage would be similar in the $D_{50/Nt}$ estimates for different BM cell doses. In a recent report, erythroid chimerism assessed by glucose-phophate isomerase isoenzyme analysis, revealed approximately 50% donor type engraftment after 2 Gy TBI and BMT with 1 x 10^7 cells.[514] The degree of erythroid engraftment found is more compatible with the D_0 estimate obtained in this study, than with the estimate obtained with the *in vitro* assays.[387,514]

From murine studies, a model has emerged that the most primitive HSC, i.e., those with the greatest ability to produce progeny for prolonged periods, are the least radiosensitive. Similar observations were done in primate studies. A D_0 for rhesus monkey HSC of 0.6 Gy was estimated by comparing endogenous reconstitution with regeneration after autologous BMT, using survival as an end-point.[530] Using recovery of peripheral blood reticulocytes as an end-point in a study that included extensive supportive care to ensure survival of the animals, a higher D_0 of 1.3 Gy was estimated.[565,566] Short-term survival was proposed to be dependent on more radiosensitive, and perhaps more mature HSC, whereas in the latter study the radiosensitivity of a more immature HSC subset might have been measured.[504]

The data presented here indicate that subsets of HSC with long-term repopulating ability may differ in radiosensitivity.

CHAPTER IX

STABLE MULTILINEAGE HEMOPOIETIC CHIMERISM IN α-THALASSEMIC MICE INDUCED BY A BONE MARROW SUBPOPULATION THAT EXCLUDES THE MAJORITY OF CFU-S DAY-12

We have investigated the contribution of highly purified day-12 spleen colony-forming units (CFU-S-12) as well as more immature hemopoietic stem cells to sustained blood cell production using *in vivo* and *in vitro* assays that allow for frequency analysis. Normal or day-6 post-5-fluorouracil low density bone marrow was sorted on the basis of differences in rhodamine-123 (Rh-123) retention or wheat germ agglutinin (WGA) affinity and tested *in vivo* using a recently developed α-thalassemic chimeric mouse model. In addition, short and long-term clonal activity was assessed *in vitro* using a limiting dilution type long-term bone marrow culture, the CAFC-assay. When sublethally irradiated α-thalassemic mice were transplanted with as many as 281 purified WGA^{bright} CFU-S-12, derived from a fraction containing 95% of all CFU-S-12 from day-6 post-5-fluorouracil low density bone marrow of wild-type mice, detectable chimerism was not observed at 6 months post-transplantation. In contrast, only 3 CFU-S-12 were included in the $Rh\text{-}123^{dull}$ and WGA^{dim} subpopulations that induced 29-58% and 21-31% stable multilineage donor-type chimerism of erythrocytes and leukocytes, respectively. The $Rh\text{-}123^{dull}$ and WGA^{dim} cells were up to 240-fold enriched for long-term repopulating ability (LTRA) as compared to unseparated bone marrow. A comparable level of chimerism was found in the different hemopoietic organs and at the level of bone marrow CFU-S-12. The frequency of the LTRA-unit capable of inducing a 10% sustained level of donor-type erythrocytes in 5 Gy irradiated recipients, was calculated to be 1-2 per 10^5 bone marrow cells.

Several studies have suggested that LTRA and spleen colony formation could be capacities of the same stem cell subset. The present results, however, demonstrate that the majority of CFU-S-12 have only short-term repopulating ability and are physically separable from more immature stem cells with long-term multilineage reconstituting capacities.

adapted from:

Johannes C.M. van der Loo, Cor van den Bos, Miranda R.M. Baert, Gerard Wagemaker and Rob E. Ploemacher: Blood (in press)

9.1 INTRODUCTION

Data from a variety of physical sorting experiments have initiated a debate as to whether cells with *in vivo* long-term repopulating ability (LTRA) and day-12 spleen colony-forming units (CFU-S-12) belong to the same stem cell population or represent distinct and separable subsets.[219,220,281,455,556,557] LTRA and spleen colony-forming ability have been reported to co-purify at high enrichment levels in the population bearing the lineage (Lin) negative (CD4, CD8, Gr-1, Mac-1, TER-119)$^-$ Sca-1$^+$(Ly-6A/E$^+$) Thy-1.1^{lo} phenotype, suggesting that these functions may be attributed to the same cellular subset.[449,455,496] In contrast, bone marrow populations purified by counterflow elutriation have been demonstrated to induce long-term repopulation *in vivo* while being largely depleted of CFU-S activity.[231] Also, flow sorting on the basis of wheat germ agglutinin (WGA) affinity or rhodamine-123 (Rh-123) retention enabled separation of pre-CFU-S from CFU-S-12 quality.[380,383] Cells with marrow repopulating ability (MRA-(CFU-S-13)) or LTRA have been found to have a low affinity for WGA, while CFU-S-12 bind high levels of lectin.[383] Using the supravital dye Rh-123, CFU-S-8, CFU-S-12 and cells with MRA-(CFU-S-13) could subsequently be classified on the basis of their decreasing mitochondrial activity.[48,341,377] It has been demonstrated that almost all CFU-S-12 stain brightly with Rh-123, whereas 90% of the pre-CFU-S activity (determined as MRA-(CFU-S-13)) is contained in the 25% most dull population.[377,381] These studies all demonstrated heterogeneity within the stem cell compartment and indicated that CFU-S activity and long-term repopulating ability are separable.

The present study was designed to separate and highly purify CFU-S-12 and immature stem cells, and to study the contribution of these cells to short and long-term repopulation using *in vivo* and *in vitro* assays. Low density bone marrow was sorted using the differences in either Rh-123 retention or WGA affinity. Also, bone marrow from mice treated with 5-fluorouracil was used, as such a pretreatment has been shown to result in very high enrichments for stem cells if combined with sorting on the basis of WGA.[383] Using this marrow, however, Rh-123 was not able to discriminate the stem cell populations as well as it did in untreated bone marrow and was therefore not included.

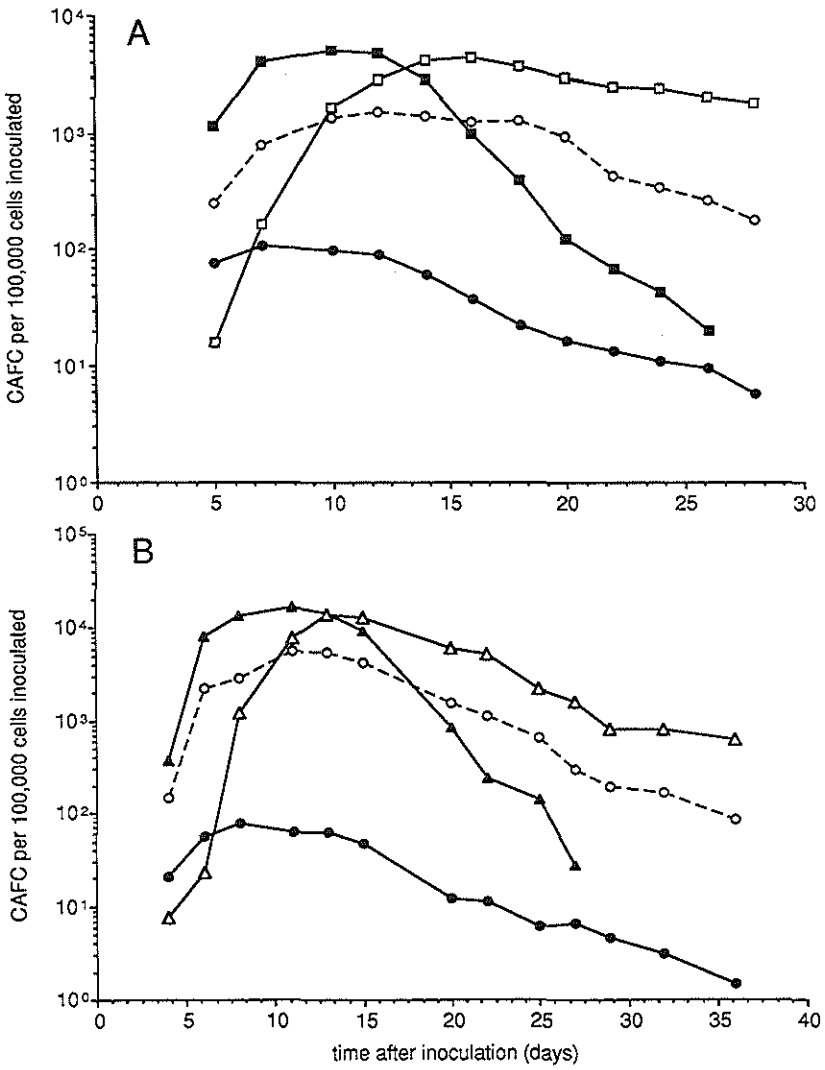


Figure 9.1:
CAFC-frequencies of (A): unseparated BMC (closed circles), low density ER-MP20$^-$ cells (open circles), and the 10% most Rh123^{bright} (closed squares) and Rh123^{dull} cells (open squares) sorted from the LD/ER-MP20$^-$ population; and (B): unseparated BMC (closed circles), LD/FU$_{6d}$BM (open circles), and its 6% most WGA^{bright} (closed triangles) and 6% WGA^{dim} (open triangles) subpopulations. Frequencies were calculated by limiting dilution analysis using Poisson statistics. Data represent 2 of 4 individual experiments.

The repopulating ability of purified CFU-S-12 and of a population highly enriched for immature stem cells were analyzed *in vivo* using an α-thalassemic sex mismatched chimeric mouse model[540,541] (Chapters III[508] and V[505]), and *in vitro* using a limiting dilution type long-term bone marrow culture, the CAFC-assay.[384-386] The transplantation model was evaluated by comparison of the enrichment for donor-type erythrocytes determined by FACScan analysis and nucleated blood cells determined by fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) using a murine Y-chromosome specific probe. In addition, lineage expression of the grafted LTRA cells was studied at 12 months after transplantation. Chimerism at the level of bone marrow CFU-S-12 was further assessed by secondary transplantation.

9.2 RESULTS

9.2.1 Transient and persisting cobblestone area formation in the CAFC-assay

Low density bone marrow from untreated and 5-fluorouracil treated mice was separated on the FACS using Rh-123 or WGA, and tested for its short and long-term repopulating ability (STRA and LTRA) *in vitro* using the CAFC-assay. Normal low density bone marrow was depleted of contaminating monocytes and granulocytes by MACS or FACS using antibody ER-MP20. From this LD/ER-MP20$^-$ population, the 10% most Rh-123^{bright}, the 10% most Rh-123^{dull} cells, and the 4% most WGA^{bright} cells were sorted from within a light scatter window as previously described (Figure 9.1-A).[377,379,521] Low density day-6 post-5-fluorouracil bone marrow (LD/FU$_{6d}$BM) was not further depleted of monocytes and granulocytes, as the percentages of these cells were already low. The WGA^{bright} and WGA^{dim} cells, sorted from LD/FU$_{6d}$BM, each comprised 6% of the nucleated cells (Figure 9.1-B).[383] The results showed that both the Rh-123^{bright} and WGA^{bright} subpopulations were 50 to 200-fold enriched for cells which gave rise to an early but transient cobblestone area formation at day 10 after inoculation (CAFC-10) (the *in vitro* equivalent to CFU-S-12[385,386]). In contrast, the Rh-123^{dull} and WGA^{dim} subpopulations showed persisting cobblestone area formation and were 250- to 300-fold enriched for late CAFC (CAFC-28/35). This indicates that the *in vitro* short and long-term repopulating ability can largely be separated using Rh-123 retention or WGA affinity.

To examine as to whether subpopulations of short- and long-term repopulating stem cells had been selected from the low density bone marrow, the respective recoveries of the sorted populations were calculated from the CAFC data. The ER-MP20$^-$ population contained 95 to 100% of all early and late CAFC that were originally present in low density bone marrow (Figure 9.2). The Rh-123^{bright} and WGA^{bright} subpopulations represented 65% and 95%, respectively, of the early appearing CAFC from LD/ER-MP20$^-$ bone marrow. The Rh-123^{dull} and WGA^{dim} cells, sorted from LD/ER-MP20$^-$ and LD/FU$_{6d}$BM, respectively, comprised 40 to 50% of the late appearing immature CAFC and only 5 to 10% of the original CAFC-10. These results together indicated that the sorted populations were representative for almost all STRA (including the CFU-S-12) and about half of the LTRA that was contained in the low density populations.

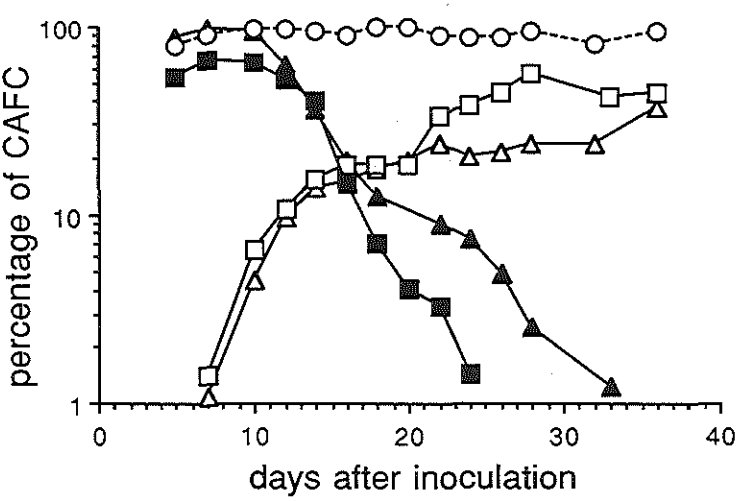


Figure 9.2: Percentages of the total number of CAFC in the ER-MP20$^-$ population as compared to low density bone marrow (open circles); the number of CAFC in the sorted Rh123^{bright} (closed squares), Rh123^{dull} (open squares) and WGA^{bright} (closed triangles) subpopulations as compared to LD/ER-MP20$^-$ cells; and the number of CAFC in the sorted WGA^{dim} subpopulation as compared to LD/FU$_{6d}$BM (open triangles).

Apparently, about 50% of the LTRA was contained in the Rh-123 and WGA intermediately staining cell populations which had not been sorted in our procedure.

9.2.2 Transient and persisting hemopoiesis *in vivo*

Bone marrow fractions tested in the CAFC assay were in parallel analyzed for STRA and LTRA *in vivo*, using the α-thalassemic chimeric mouse model. Sorted and unseparated BM cells, derived from normal male mice, were transplanted into groups of 3, 4 or 5 Gy irradiated female α-thalassemic mice (4 to 8 animals per group). In the subsequent 12 months, the percentage of peripheral blood donor-type erythrocytes was determined by FACScan analysis.

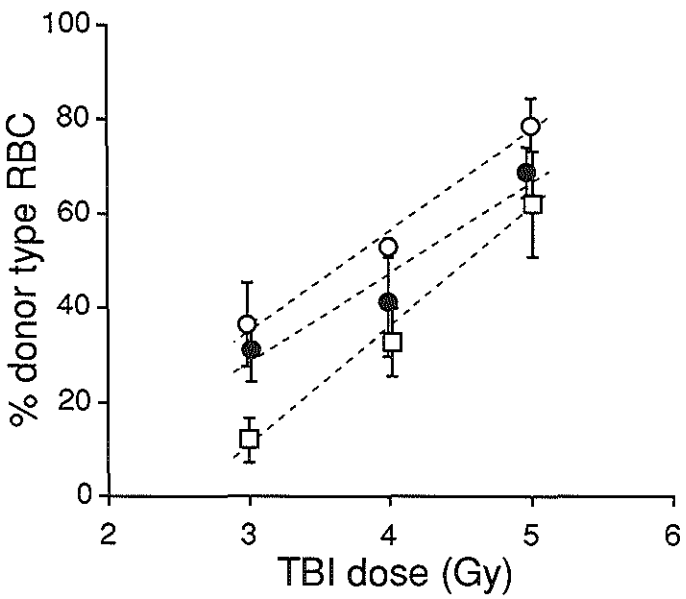


Figure 9.3: Percentage of donor red blood cells at 6 weeks after transplantation of $3x10^5$ unseparated BMC (open circles), $15x10^3$ LD/ER-MP20$^-$ cells (closed circles), or 670 Rh123^{dull} cells (open squares), in groups of 3, 4 or 5 Gy irradiated female α-thalassemic mice (4-8 animals per group). The lines are fitted using linear regression analysis. Bars denote 1 s.d.

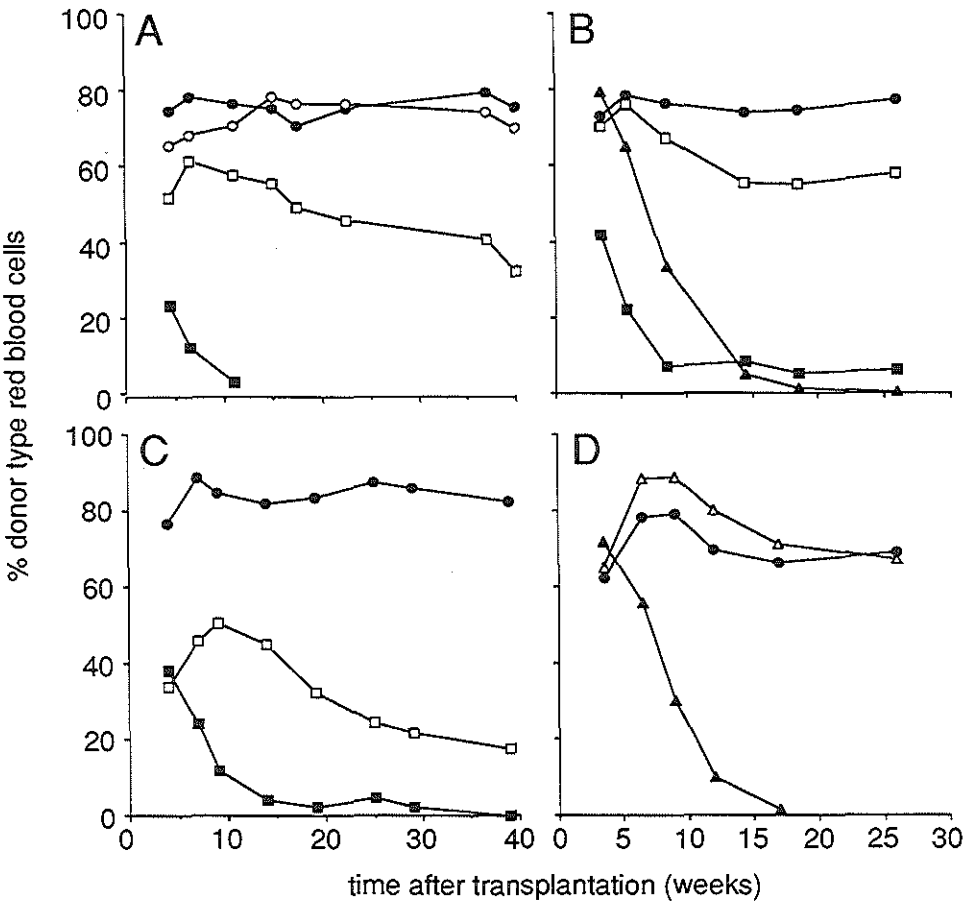


Figure 9.4:
Mean percentage of donor type red blood cells in 5 Gy irradiated α-thalassemic mice (4-8 animals per group) after transplantation of unseparated BMC or BMC sorted on the basis of Rh123 or WGA. A-D indicate 4 individual experiments. (A-D) $3x10^5$ unseparated BMC infused per recipient (closed circles); (A) $15x10^3$ LD/ER-MP20$^-$ cells (open circles); (A-C) 1930, 5950, 6770 Rh123^{bright} cells in A-C, respectively (closed squares); (A-C) 670, 1700, 2000 Rh123^{dull} cells in A-C, respectively (open squares); (B and D) 4700 and 3700 WGA^{bright} cells in B and D, respectively (closed triangles); and (D) 1700 WGA^{dim} cells (open triangles). Cells in experiment A-C were sorted from normal bone marrow, cells in D were sorted from 5-fluorouracil treated animals.

At each time point, the lines fitted through the mean percentages donor-type erythrocytes at 3, 4 and 5 Gy ran parallel for all bone marrow fractions tested. This is illustrated by Figure 9.3 at 6 weeks after transplantation. The mean repopulation data of the animals which received a dose of 5 Gy in each of the 4 individual experiments are shown in Figure 9.4. The enrichment for the *in vivo* erythroid repopulating ability of the sorted cells was calculated for each of the three irradiation groups. This was done by dividing the mean percentage of donor-type erythrocytes of animals which received sorted cells by that of recipients of unseparated bone marrow, after correction for the number of cells injected. Figures from the three individual radiation dose groups were then combined to calculate the mean enrichment, shown in Figure 9.5. Transplantation of 6770 Rh-123^{bright} or 4700 WGA^{bright} cells into α-thalassemic recipients led to a transient donor-type repopulation lasting only 4 to 5 months. In contrast, infusion of 670 or 1700 Rh-123^{dull}, or 1700 WGA^{dim} cells resulted in sustained chimerism of approximately 40 to 70% donor-type RBC (Figures 9.4 and 9.5). These populations were 50- to 240-fold enriched for *in vivo* long-term repopulating ability. In support of the *in vitro* data, these results showed that also the *in vivo* STRA and LTRA have largely been separated. In addition, our observations indicated that the erythroid progeny of the transiently repopulating cell fractions can be measured up to 5 months after transplantation.

9.2.3 Analysis of the number of CAFC-10, CAFC-28 and CFU-S-12 injected per mouse.

The contribution of CFU-S-12 and immature hemopoietic stem cells in the various fractions to long-term repopulation was analyzed by comparing the number of CAFC-10, CFU-S-12 and CAFC-28 with peripheral blood cell chimerism at 6 months after transplantation (Table 9.1). Injection of 1930 to 6770 Rh-123^{bright}, or 3700 to 4700 WGA^{bright} cells per mouse, containing low numbers of CAFC-28 but as many as 281 CFU-S-12 and high numbers of CAFC-10 injected per mouse, resulted in only short-term repopulation (Figure 9.4). Injection of 670 to 2000 Rh-123^{dull} cells, on the other hand, which contained low numbers of CAFC-10 (in one case even 0.7 CAFC-10, equivalent to about 0.1 CFU-S-12 injected per mouse[385]) led to stable long-term

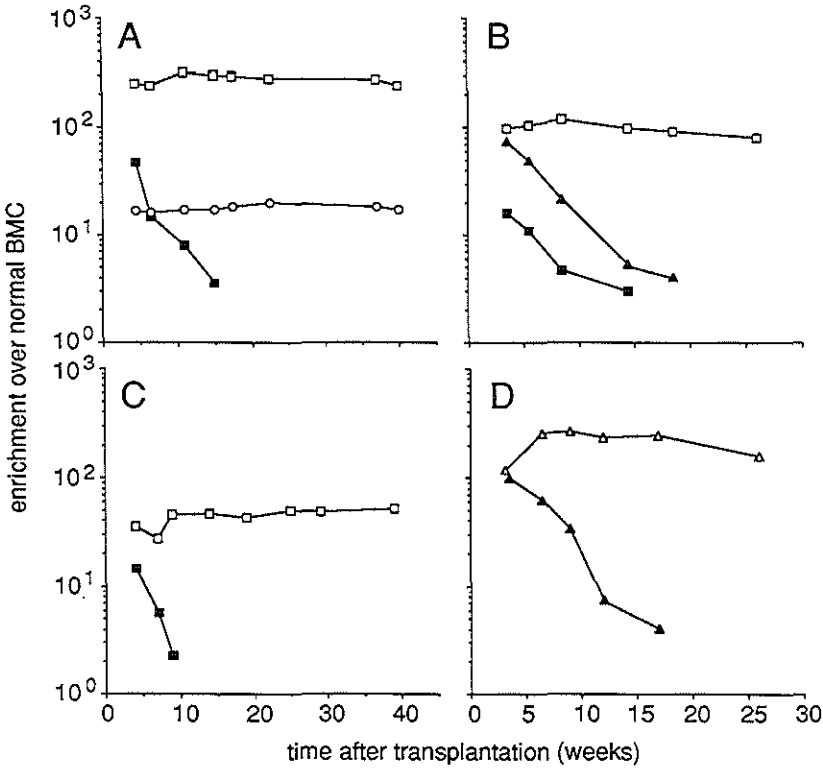


Figure 9.5: Mean enrichments for erythroid repopulating ability of sorted cells over unseparated BMC (see legend Fig 4 for the different populations) in groups of 3, 4 or 5 Gy irradiated α-thalassemic mice. Enrichments were separately calculated for each irradiation group, corrected for the number of cells injected, and then combined (see Results section). A-D indicate separate experiments. The control BMC level is at 1. Mean Coefficient of Variation of groups with stable chimerism was 55% (± 28%)

repopulation ranging from 24 to 58% at 6 months after transplantation (Table 9.1). In addition, injection of 189 WGA^{dim} cells from $LD/FU_{6d}BM$, which contained 0.9 CFU-S-12, led to more than 10% donor-type repopulation in 50% of the mice (Table 9.2), and more than 40% repopulation in 17% of the mice injected (not shown). Therefore, the data clearly demonstrated that long-term repopulation is independent of the number of CFU-S-12 injected and may be attributed to more immature $Rh\text{-}123^{dull}$ and WGA^{dim} cells.

Table 9.1: In vitro and in vivo repopulating ability of sorted cells

		infused per recipient			% donor-type at 6 months	
population	# cells	# CAFC-10	# CFU-S-12	# CAFC-28	RBC	WBC
NBMC	$3x10^5$	297	nd	18	76	31
	$3x10^5$	504	nd	24	87	32
	$3x10^5$	495	53	12	77	43
	$3x10^5$	213	73	12	69	41
LD/ER-MP20$^-$	$1.5x10^4$	106	nd	27	78	20
Rh-123^{bright}	6770	879	nd	< 0.9	5	0.5
	5950	532	63	< 16.1	6	nd
	1930	96	nd	< 0.5	5	1.0
WGA^{bright}	4700	1592	171	< 7.1	0	nd
	3700 *	555	281	< 9.9	< 2	nd
Rh-123^{dull}	2000	0.7	nd	4.3	24	11
	1700	18.7	3.1	76.8	58	31
	670	11.2	nd	12.2	47	12
WGA^{dim}	1700 *	78.4	8.3	140.4	67	43
	567 *	26.1	2.8	46.8	29	21
	189 *	8.7	0.9	15.6	14	7
	63 *	2.9	0.3	5.2	7	nd
	21 *	1.0	0.1	1.7	2	nd

Low density ER-MP20-negative cells (LD/ER-MP20$^-$), or day-6 post-5-fluorouracil BMC, were sorted on the basis of their rhodamine-123 (Rh-123) retention or wheat germ agglutinin (WGA) affinity. Long-term repopulation was determined after transplantation into 5 Gy irradiated female α-thalassemic mice. Donor-type red blood cells (RBC) and white blood cells (WBC) represent mean percentages of groups of 4-8 animals. RBC chimerism was determined by FACScan

analysis, WBC chimerism by FISH. * indicates the populations sorted from 5-fluorouracil treated animals. nd = not determined.

In the present study, the ratio between CAFC-10 and CFU-S-12 varied from 2.0 to 9.7. This could be due to intrinsic differences between individual stromal layers, or differences in the spleen seeding efficiency of the sorted cells. Previously, a more extensive regression analysis has shown that 4.7 to 6.7 CAFC-10 were detected for each CFU-S-12.[385]

Using this particular transplantation model, the LTRA unit was defined as the number of male cells that needs to be transplanted to reach a sustained level of at least 10% donor-type RBC in 5 Gy irradiated female α-thalassemic mice. Because of the limitations of the RBC and WBC analyses, a signal of less than 5% was not considered as indicative for donor-type engraftment. Using Poisson statistics and limiting dilution analysis, the frequency of the LTRA unit in the 160-fold enriched LD/FU_{6d} WGA^{dim} cells (Figure 9.5-D) was calculated to be 1 in 412 (Table 9.2).

9.2.4 Fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH)

To test the concordance of the FISH technique, 120 peripheral blood slides were prepared from the same sex mismatched chimeric mouse and stored at -20°C. Groups of slides were subsequently processed in 3 different FISH sessions. The Y-chromosome-specific probe was derived from 6 different nick-translation batches that we had used in our experiments in the past two years. Series of 100 as well as 200 cells were counted, some by two independent observers. Analysis of variance and t-statistics (data not shown) showed no significant differences between: a) the different Y-chromosome-specific probe, b) the different FISH sessions, c) the counting of 100 or 200 cells, or d) between observers. The standard deviation of the 120 samples, at a level of 63.3% male cells, was 10.2%.

9.2.5 Comparison of the enrichment for LTRA *in vitro* and *in vivo*

In order to compare the enrichment of the sorted populations, as determined *in vitro* as well as *in vivo*, data from different experiments were combined. The percentage of donor-type nucleated cells was determined using FISH on blood

Table 9.2: Frequency analysis of LTRA units, 6 months after transplantation of WGA^{dim} cells sorted from $LD/FU_{6d}BM$

Number of cells injected	Fraction of mice with less than 10% donor-type erythrocytes
1700	0/4
567	2/7
189	3/6
63	7/8
21	8/8
LTRA-frequency*	1/412
95% conf. limits	207-817

The frequency of the LTRA-unit* responsible for 10% donor-type erythroid repopulation was calculated from the proportion of mice with less than 10% donor-type RBC using limiting dilution analysis according to Poisson statistics. Recipient mice were irradiated with 5 Gy and transplanted with WGA^{dim} cells from a low density fraction of day-6 post-5-fluorouracil bone marrow ($LD/FU_{6d}BM$).

smears at 2, 4, and 6 months, and in one experiment also at 9 months after transplantation. Linear regression analyses showed a high and significant correlation between the enrichment for CAFC-28/35 *in vitro*, and donor-type RBC and nucleated blood cells *in vivo* (Figure 9.6), supporting our earlier findings.[383] Data at 4 months after transplantation also revealed that the enrichment for RBC and nucleated blood cell chimerism correlated strongly. The correlations at 2, 6 and 9 months gave similar results (not shown). Therefore, the results indicate that RBC chimerism can be used to determine the LTRA of a graft *in vivo* as of 2 months after transplantation. The use of α-thalassemic mice reduced the time required for analyzing 100 samples from almost 4 days, which was required for FISH, to less than 1 hour for FACScan analysis of the RBC. The method also provides a direct way to determine chimerism without the need for prior immunochemical or biochemical staining.[508] Therefore, the model is suitable for a longitudinal study of long-term repopulation using large groups of mice.

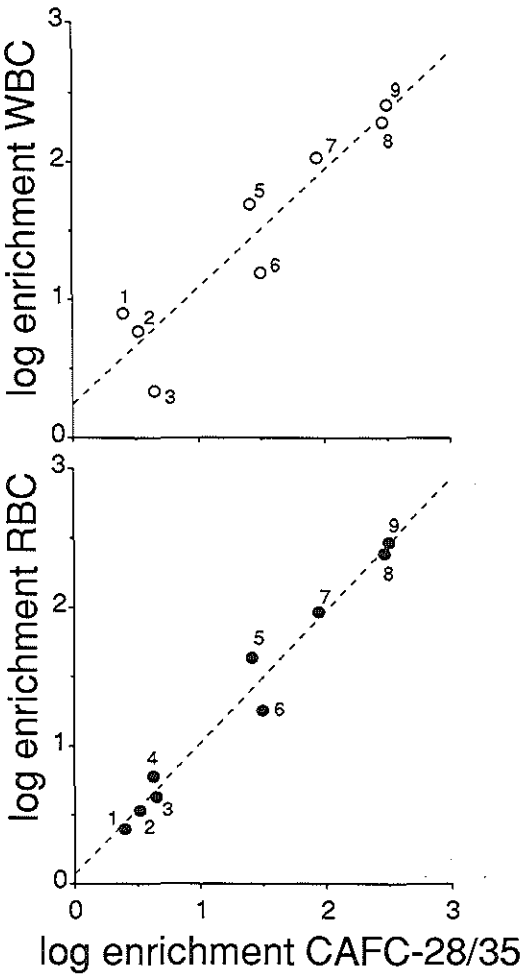


Figure 9.6:
Correlation between the enrichment for CAFC-28/35 *in vitro* and (top panel): donor-type nucleated blood cells (WBC) (r=0.94; n=8; p<0.001), or (bottom panel): donor-type red blood cells (RBC) *in vivo* (r=0.99; n=9; p<0.001), at 4 months after transplantation. Symbols represent enrichments calculated on groups of 12-24 recipients of sorted cells compared to 12-24 recipients of control BMC. All three irradiation groups are included, as indicated in the Results section. Numbers indicate different grafts: 1-2 Rh^{bright}; 3-4 WGA^{bright}; 5,7,9 Rh^{dull}; 6 LD/ER-$MP20^{-}$ and 8 WGA^{dim}. RBC chimerism was determined by FACScan, nucleated blood cell chimerism by FISH using a murine Y-chromosome specific probe.

9.2.6 Multilineage donor-type reconstitution

In addition to the repopulation in the RBC compartment, chimerism was also determined in the major hemopoietic organs and differentiation lineages of individual mice. This was done at 9 and 12 months after transplantation of 3 x 10^5 unseparated BM cells, 670 or 1700 LD/ER-MP20$^-$ Rh-123^{dull} cells (Tables 9.3 and 9.4).

Table 9.3: Percentage donor type red blood cells and nucleated cells in 8 individual chimeric mice, 9 months after transplantation

TBI (Gy)	grafted cells*	peripheral blood red cells	peripheral blood white cells	bone marrow	spleen	thymus	BM CFU-S-12
5	NBMC	72	46	31	46	77	24 ± 7.5 (8/33)
5	Rh123^{dull}	50	24	24	25	23	13 ± 11.7 (1/8)
5	Rh123^{dull}	25	4	2	10	4	<7 (0/14)
5	Rh123^{dull}	72	39	36	32	20	36 ± 10.3 (8/22)
4	NBMC	52	47	43	43	90	87 ± 5.0 (40/46)
4	Rh123^{dull}	43	27	31	22	10	35 ± 8.6 (11/31)
4	Rh123^{dull}	29	12	4	12	7	6 (2/12)
4	Rh123^{dull}	9	10	5	14	26	<6 ± 6.0 (0/16)

*3x10^5 unseparated BMC (NBMC) and 670 Rh123^{dull} cells sorted from low density ER-MP20$^-$ bone marrow were transplanted per mouse after 4 or 5 Gy total body irradiation (TBI) as indicated. CFU-S-12 chimerism is depicted as the percentage donor-type CFU-S-12 colonies (± standard error) after secondary transplantation. Between brackets the number of male colonies per total number of spleen colonies analyzed. The standard error of the proportion was approximated on the assumption of normally distributed data. RBC chimerism was determined by FACScan analysis of peripheral blood. Other data were generated using FISH.

Microscopic inspection of the May-Grünwald-Giemsa stained cytospin preparations of the sorted monocytes and granulocytes proved these cells to be more than 95% pure (not shown). Peripheral blood cell chimerism, induced by unseparated BM cells or Rh-123^{dull} cells, was present in all lineages, whereas its level was comparable to that in most hemopoietic organs. The selective advantage of the erythroid repopulation has been described previously (Chapter V[505]). CFU-S-12 chimerism and nucleated blood cell chimerism were of the same magnitude (Table 9.3). The results indicated that the LTRA cells, acquired by buoyant density centrifugation and sorting on the basis of their low Rh-123 retention, are qualitatively comparable to the LTRA cells in unseparated bone marrow and give rise to stable long-term multilineage donor-type reconstitution.

9.3 DISCUSSION

The present results clearly demonstrate a lack of LTRA activity *in vivo* and *in vitro* in the populations 50 to 200-fold enriched for CFU-S-12 using Rh-123 or WGA. The sorted Rh-123^{bright} and WGA^{bright} cells represented 65% and 95%, respectively, of all CFU-S-12 (CAFC-10) originally present in pre-enriched low density bone marrow. It has been previously reported that CFU-S are unable to maintain hemopoiesis in long-term bone marrow culture.[88,461,512] In the CAFC-assay, Rh-123^{bright} and WGA^{bright} sorted cells gave rise to an initial but short-lived hemopoietic burst.[383,385,386,512] Injection of as many as 281 WGA^{bright} CFU-S-12 in sublethally irradiated mice, equivalent to 2800 day-12 spleen colony-forming cells (corrected for a 10% seeding efficiency), did not result in any significant repopulation beyond 4 to 5 months after transplantation. In contrast, the populations which were 160-240 fold enriched for LTRA (Figure 9.5) were severely depleted of CFU-S-12 activity. Injection of 670-2000 Rh-123^{dull} or 200-500 WGA^{dim} cells with extremely low CFU-S-12 numbers induced sustained chimerism (Table 9.1). In one experiment, CFU-S-12 numbers injected per mouse approximated 0.1. Chimerism involved all hemopoietic organs and lineages tested, including the bone marrow CFU-S-12 as determined in secondary recipients, indicating that our sorting procedure enriched for LTRA subsets with similar multilineage expression ability as have LTRA cells in unseparated bone marrow. The results therefore imply that

Table 9.4: Percentage donor-type cells in the different hemopoietic lineages of 8 individual chimeric mice, 12 months after transplantation

grafted cells*	peripheral blood red cells	peripheral blood white cells	mono-cytes	granulo-cytes	B-cells	T cells
NBMC	75	53	51	34	38	51
NBMC	86	56	62	45	30	58
NBMC	91	63	54	62	15	46
NBMC	56	36	44	30	10	60
$Rh123^{dull}$	93	42	22	52	18	nd
$Rh123^{dull}$	62	33	40	10	9	32
$Rh123^{dull}$	78	56	23	58	23	32
$Rh123^{dull}$	48	20	10	25	18	nd

*$3x10^5$ unseparated BMC (NBMC) or 1700 $Rh123^{dull}$ cells sorted from low density ER-MP20$^-$ bone marrow cells were transplanted in 5 Gy irradiated mice. Monocytes and granulocytes were sorted from bone marrow using ER-MP20, B cells using RA3-6B2 (anti-B220). T cells were harvested from the thymus without sorting. RBC chimerism was determined by FACScan analysis. Other data were generated by FISH. nd = not determined.

hematopoietic stem cells contain a distinct stem cell subset with LTRA that can be separated physically from the vast majority of CFU-S-12. Although the data make it likely that LTRA stem cells have pre-CFU-S properties, we do not exclude that some LTRA cells may form a spleen colony.

Partial or total separation of LTRA from CFU-S has been reported earlier using plastic-adherence or counterflow elutriation.[231,242] However, final enrichment levels for the respective hemopoietic stem cell populations were lower than presently reported. Frequency analysis of the plastic-adherent BM cells, which contained 30% of the long-term repopulating stem cells as detected by competitive repopulation in lethally irradiated animals, showed about equal

numbers of CFU-S-12 and LTRA.[242] The graft that induced long-term engraftment still contained 15 CFU-S-12, whereas we observed long-term repopulation with only 0.1 to 3.1 CFU-S-12 injected per animal.

Previously, the population of Thy-1.1^{lo} Lin$^-$ Sca-1$^+$ cells has been thought to comprise stem cells purified to almost unit efficiency.[449,455,456,496] These cells have been attributed the capacity to protect lethally irradiated animals from radiation induced death, as well as to provide short- and long-term repopulation. However, it was recognized that most of the Thy-1.1^{lo} Lin$^-$ Sca-1$^+$ cells possessed STRA, with only a minority being true LTRA cells.[220] The number of CFU-S-12/13 in the Lin$^-$ Sca-1$^+$ population, calculated from their frequency of 1 in 21 cells, comprised almost 50% of the population.[276,457] Further analysis of the phenotype of the Lin$^-$ Sca-1$^+$ cells, using several lectins and antibodies, revealed a heterogeneity for Thy-1 expression, WGA affinity and Rh-123 retention.[277,456,457] Although Lin$^-$ Sca-1$^+$ cells contained functionally different Rh-123^{lo} and Rh-123$^{med/hi}$ subpopulations, responding differently to hemopoietic growth factors,[277] the use of neither Rh-123 nor Thy-1 allowed for a separation of CFU-S activity from LTRA.[277,456,496] Analysis of the fluorescence profile of Lin$^-$ Sca-1$^+$ cells labeled with WGA, however, revealed a clearly distinguishable large peak of WGA^{bright} cells,[457] comprising about 50% of the population at a fluorescence level characteristic for CFU-S-12 in our laboratory. The remaining 50% WGA^{dim} cells appeared highly similar to our definition of LTRA cells, a population depleted of CFU-S-12.[383] Therefore, this observation suggests that the Thy-1.1^{lo} Lin$^-$ Sca-1$^+$ population could be divided into 2 subpopulations containing either WGA^{bright} CFU-S or the more immature WGA^{dim} non-CFU-S LTRA cells, using the criteria applied in the present study.

The enrichment for LTRA *in vivo* correlated strongly with the enrichment for the CAFC-28/35 *in vitro*, as did the enrichments for CFU-S-12 and CAFC-10 (data not shown). Therefore, these data support the earlier contention that the CAFC-assay can be used as a tool for the simultaneous and quantitative assessment of populations with STRA as well as LTRA.[383,385] Using either competitive repopulation or the CAFC-assay, the frequency of the LTRA cell in marrow has been estimated to range from 0.5 to 2.5 per 10^5 normal BM cells.[191,331,383,449] In the present study, using sublethally irradiated α-

thalassemic recipients in a sex mismatched transplantation setting, the frequency of the *in vivo* LTRA cell could not be determined directly, but was estimated by defining the number of cells capable of inducing a sustained level of 10% donor-type RBC in 5 Gy irradiated recipients as an LTRA unit. For the 160-fold enriched LD/FU_{6d} WGA^{dim} population (Figure 9.5-D), the LTRA unit was calculated to contain 412 cells. The frequency of the LTRA unit in unseparated bone marrow therefore approximates 1-2 per 10^5 cells, which is in agreement with previous estimates of *in vivo* LTRA cells in different mouse models.[191,331,383,449]

At 12 months after transplantation of 1700 Rh^{dull} cells, containing 2-3 LTRA units, clear differences can be seen in their contribution to the monocytic and granulocytic lineages in individual mice (Table 9.4). Such a segregation of monocytic and granulocytic lineage expression has been observed earlier using retrovirally marked stem cell clones.[232] It has been suggested that in addition to the stochastic mechanisms operating at the level of stem cell commitment, lineage specific demands might influence the clonal expansion of particular lineages by microenvironmental and humoral factors.[232,268,475] Also, the percentage of donor-type cells in the thymus, which varied considerable when compared to the other hemopoietic tissues (Table 9.3), might be influenced by these mechanisms. The presence of intra-thymic long-lived T cell clones and/or a shift in the relative proportion of donor-type cells during involution of the thymus may play an additional role. The contribution to the T-cell lineage may therefore temporary differ from the expression in other lineages.

In summary, we achieved a stringent separation of CFU-S activity from stem cells that are capable of inducing a stable long-term multilineage reconstitution of sublethally irradiated mice. As determined *in vitro* as well as *in vivo*, the LTRA cells were 160 to 240-fold enriched as compared to unseparated bone marrow. A highly enriched population of CFU-S-12, on the other hand, did only contribute to repopulation in the first months after transplantation. This transient role of CFU-S in repopulation has also been suggested by other investigators.[58,242] The spleen colony-forming cells could be held responsible for the strong short-term clonal fluctuations observed in retroviral transfection experiments in the first 4 to 6 months after transplantation.[80,232,269,450] To study the early clonal engraftment of the LTRA cells, separation from CFU-S

populations is therefore desirable. Such a study on the *in vivo* behavior of the LTRA cells could eventually provide clues to design more effective protocols for therapeutic gene transfer studies.

CHAPTER X
GENERAL DISCUSSION

10.1 INTRODUCTION

The thalassemias are the most common group of hereditary disorders in humans.[12,13,553] Thalassemia major has a high morbidity and mortality,[62,63,155] for the greater part due to transfusion and thalassemia related[83] iron overload which results primarily in cardiac disease.[62,155] Conventional treatment, which is expensive and often characterized by poor patient compliance,[533,551] consists of hypertransfusion and iron chelation therapy to mitigate the effects of iron overload.[271] Bone marrow transplantation (BMT) offers the possibility of permanent correction of the disorder,[484] but has not found widespread application in the management of thalassemic patients due to transplantation related risks which include transient pancytopenia and immunosuppression, as well as graft rejection and graft-versus-host disease. BMT patients thus require high level medical care which is mostly not available at the scale required in countries were thalassemia has a high prevalence. BM graft rejection remains a problem in thalassemia patients with an extensive history of blood transfusions, who may have become sensitized to histocompatibility antigens and do not tolerate intensive conditioning regimens due to complications related to iron accumulation in various tissues.[299] Also precluding widespread application of BMT is the lack of an HLA-identical family donor in approximately 60% of the thalassemic children.[299] The expected growth of the world population will occur in countries where the thalassemias are common.[551] Therefore, the development of more generally applicable treatment modalities in addition to genetic counseling programs would be necessary to cope with the expected worldwide increase in thalassemia patients.[551] The development of a transplantation regimen that combines relatively non-toxic conditioning with the use of HLA-mismatched donors could lead to a substantial increase in the number of thalassemia patients being considered for BMT. In the experiments presented in this thesis, conditions that allow for induction of stable allogeneic partial chimerism were studied, using murine α- and β-thalassemia models.

10.2 RELEVANCE OF THE MURINE THALASSEMIA MODELS

Murine models with characteristic microcytic anemia are available for α-thalassemia as well as β-thalassemia.[416,443] The properties of murine β-thalassemic red blood cells closely resemble human β-thalassemic red cells.[411]

The sustained anemia results in compensatory hemopoiesis. Similar to α-thalassemic mice,[540] compensatory hemopoiesis in β-thalassemic mice was located primarily in the spleen and was not restricted to the erythroid lineage (Chapter IV[506]). A quantitative difference between the two murine models was observed, with more severe anemia[396,443] and a correspondingly higher level of compensatory hemopoiesis in β-thalassemic mice.[506] In contrast to α-thalassemia, the β-thalassemic mice had excess lymphocytes in addition to a granulocytosis. Also human patients develop a compensatory hemopoiesis which is not restricted to the erythroid lineage.[89,154,229] As the pathophysiological changes of hemopoiesis are similar in both thalassemia models, generalization of the results obtained by experiments with either one may be justified.
The thalassemic mice are presently the best available preclinical animal models to study new treatment modalities for thalassemia. Extrapolation of the results obtained in a laboratory setting with the murine thalassemia models to the treatment of thalassemia patients would preferably require additional preclinical studies in large, outbred animal models, which are, however, not available.

10.3 SELECTIVE ADVANTAGE OF NORMAL RED CELL PRODUCTION

Initial studies demonstrated that correction of murine α-thalassemia can be obtained without complete eradication of the endogenous thalassemic hemopoietic stem cells.[27,541] This was achieved by use of relatively non-toxic, low dose total body irradiation (TBI), followed by transplantation of a clinically feasible number of normal BM cells (approximately $3x10^8$ cells per kg body weight). It was hypothesized that this phenomenon had been the result of partial hemopoietic chimerism and a selective advantage of donor type normal red blood cell production.[541]
In the present study, the selective advantage of normal red cell production was examined in more detail. For this purpose, quantitative methods were developed to assess chimerism in thalassemic recipients of normal bone marrow in red blood cells, white blood cells and CFU-S. Peripheral blood red cell chimerism was determined by a flow cytometric method, using a specific calibration curve in α-thalassemic mice and a semi-quantitative system in β-thalassemic mice. Fluorescent *in situ* hybridization, using a murine Y-chromosome specific probe, was used to distinguish donor and recipient nucleated cells in recipients of sex

mismatched bone marrow. Evidence was found for a selective advantage of normal red blood cell production in partial chimeras for both types of thalassemic recipients (Chapters V and VI), in that the percentages of donor type peripheral blood red cells were consistently higher than the percentages of donor type immature hemopoietic cells (CFU-S) or peripheral blood white cells. Comparison of peripheral blood red cell chimerism and CFU-S chimerism demonstrated that the selective advantage was smaller than originally assumed[27,541] as higher levels of CFU-S-12 chimerism were found than initially calculated on the basis of the known radiosensitivity of hemopoietic stem cells. However, if conditioning TBI and transplanted cell numbers were optimally chosen, still as few as 20 - 30% donor type immature bone marrow cells appeared to produce over 50% of normal peripheral blood red cells.

Recently, reports have been published of partial chimerism in human thalassemic recipients of allogeneic BM cells.[31,288,347,361,422] In these patients, mixed chimerism was partly transient,[31,288] and patients with high levels of mixed chimerism at 2 months post-BMT uniformly rejected the BM graft.[347] However, long-term stable allogeneic partial chimerism was reported in a small number of patients that remained transfusion free at three or more years after BMT, although at relatively low hemoglobin levels (4.4 and 5.0 mmol/l).[422] Immature hemopoietic cell chimerism has as yet not been evaluated. The magnitude of the selective advantage of normal RBC production in allogeneic partially chimeric human thalassemia patients is therefore not known. The reports may suggest that stable allogeneic partial hemopoietic chimerism is feasible in human thalassemia patients as well.

The potential benefit of partial bone marrow chimerism following transplantation of normal bone marrow in human thalassemia patients may be inferred from a comparison of the degree of anemia in the murine models and various forms of the disease in humans. In murine α-thalassemia, the globin mRNA ratio is approximately equal to that reported for humans with α-thalassemia trait.[8,310,550] In murine β-thalassemia, the β-minor/α-globin chain synthesis ratio of approximately 0.75 is somewhat higher than the ratio observed in thalassemia minor.[102,396,424,443,550] Both α-thalassemia trait and thalassemia minor result, at the most, in a slight anemia, which does not require transfusion.[363] Those thalassemic patients with severe transfusion dependent

forms of the disease may therefore benefit even more from a selective advantage of normal RBC production in case of partial hemopoietic stem cell chimerism, since thalassemic erythropoiesis in these patients is probably more deficient than that of thalassemic mice. This aspect needs evaluation in preclinical as well as clinical studies, as species differences in proteolysis of excess globin chains[564] may influence the red cell membrane characteristics and thereby the degree of phagocytosis of red blood cells and their precursors in the bone marrow.

10.4 ALLOGENEIC PARTIAL HEMOPOIETIC CHIMERISM

Relatively non-toxic immunosuppressive regimens to prepare for bone marrow transplantation may be of benefit to all recipients of a bone marrow graft, in particular to those patients which have a reduced tolerance to the usual cytoreductive agents due to tissue damage, as is the case in thalassemia.[299] Sustained allogeneic partial chimerism, in addition, requires the immunosuppressive regimen to induce mutual tolerance of donor and recipient derived immunocompetent cells to ensure disease free survival. In Chapter VII of this thesis, it is shown that sustained allogeneic BM chimerism can be induced by a conditioning regimen that combines low-dose TBI with additional immunosuppression by monoclonal antibodies directed at immunocompetent cells. The monoclonal antibodies selected (anti-CD4, anti-CD8 and anti-LFA-1α) had previously been shown to induce tolerance to donor type skin grafts if combined with bone marrow transplantation.[55,94,95,142,214,371,436] The regimen described in Chapter VII was specifically designed to induce stable allogeneic partial hemopoietic chimerism in α-thalassemic mice. Although not tested in this study, it is conceivable that donor type skin-graft tolerance is also induced in partially allogeneic chimeric mice. Partial chimerism in the α-thalassemic mice was maintained without the need for continuous post-transplant immunosuppression.

Preclinical subhuman primate studies using combinations of anti-human CD4, CD8 and CD11a and other anti-T cell MCAs need to be done to evaluate the feasibility of a similar conditioning regimen for human patients. The development of such a conditioning regimen would not only benefit thalassemia patients, but also patients suffering from another hereditary disease which may

in principal be cured by bone marrow transplantation, such as Sickle cell anemia, certain lysosomal storage diseases, phagocytic disorders and osteopetrosis.
Besides the advantages of relatively non-toxic conditioning regimens for the treatment of thalassemia patients with allogeneic BMT, it is expected that such regimens will also reduce the duration of post-transplant pancytopenia and its complications.

10.5 RADIOSENSITIVITY OF HEMOPOIETIC STEM CELLS

Comparison of peripheral blood red cell chimerism and CFU-S chimerism in α-thalassemic mice showed that the selective advantage of the normal erythroid lineage in the BALB/c thalassemic recipients, although clearly demonstrable, was less than originally assumed.[27,541] Therefore, the assumption of a radiosensitivity of stem cells characterized by a D_0 of 1.0 Gy, on which the original estimate of the selective advantage of the normal RBC production in partially chimeric mice was based, needed reappraisal. The discrepancy was explained by demonstrating that immature bone marrow cells of BALB/c mice are more radiosensitive than those of other mouse strains. For this purpose, the radiosensitivity of the long-term repopulating hemopoietic stem cells was specifically evaluated by a competition assay in the TBI dose range used in the conditioning regimen which resulted in sustained partial chimerism (Chapter VIII). The calculated D_0 values of α-thalassemic and normal BM LTR-HSC of BALB/c mice were 0.68 ± 0.08 Gy and 0.59 ± 0.10 Gy, respectively. Although only repopulation in the erythroid lineage was measured in these experiments, the results obtained with transplantation of HSC populations which are highly enriched for LTR-HSC (Chapter IX) make it very unlikely that at more than 20 weeks after BMT the progeny of other than multilineage reconstituting LTR-HSC was measured. As the D_0 values calculated for LTR-HSC corresponded closely to those found in the same mouse strain for CFU-S-12, these results are at variance with a series of experiments that demonstrated higher D_0 values for more immature cells, such as LTR-HSC, than for cells measured by the spleen colony test.[317,318,319,387]. It was hypothesized that LTR-HSC are heterogeneous with respect to radiation sensitivity. Unfortunately, the competition assay used here cannot be used in the high TBI dose range, as the required levels of

chimerism will not be reached. Direct proof, that BALB/c mice also have an LTR-HSC population characterized by a higher D_0 value can, therefore, not be obtained with the same method, but should be sought by use of the CAFC-assay.[384-386] Alternatively, the radiosensitivity of LTR-HSC of other mouse strains in the low TBI dose range may be analyzed. Back-crossing of the gene deletions leading to murine α- or β-thalassemia into other mouse strains, e.g., (BALB/c x C57BL) F1 mice, will allow for estimation of D_0-values of LTR-HSC of mice with other genetic backgrounds, as well as further evaluation of the differences obtained so far between BALB/c α-thalassemic and C57BL β-thalassemic mice. Other markers than the size difference between normal and thalassemic red cells, such as glucose-phosphate isomerase may also be used. Further evaluation of the radiosensitivity of (sub)populations of HSC of mice and other species may provide clues for the development of treatment modalities for victims of radiation accidents and cancer patients requiring TBI.

10.6 HEMOPOIETIC STEM CELL PURIFICATION

The experiments using BM cell fractions which were highly enriched for LTR-HSC (Chapter IX) demonstrated that these cells are responsible for the correction of thalassemia and that purified hemopoietic stem cells can be used to correct thalassemia. The latter observation is important because accessory cells may (partly) determine the immunogenicity of BM allografts[125] and the future development of partial allogeneic chimerism for human patients may be facilitated by stem cell purification and graft engineering.[16] The development of clinically applicable stem cell purification methods is partly hampered by lack of reliable assays for human LTR-HSC. The development of a primate version of the CAFC-assay[384-386] would therefore be of great value.

On the basis of the results presented in this thesis, attempts to correct thalassemia by insertion of normal globin genes and regulatory elements in thalassemic HSC will depend on highly effective transfection protocols.[16,17,49,235] The results obtained in α-thalassemic (Chapter V) as well as β-thalassemic mice (Chapter VI) indicate that total ablation of endogenous BM is still necessary if only one out of five LTR-HSC can be corrected. Further studies on LTR-HSC physiology and *in vivo* and *in vitro* behavior of these cells

may provide clues for more effective transfection protocols than are presently available.

SUMMARY EN SAMENVATTING

SUMMARY

The thalassemias are a heterogeneous group of hereditary disorders of hemoglobin synthesis, characterized by a microcytic, hypochromic anemia. Thalassemia patients not only suffer from anemia, but also from the effects of iron overload, such as cardiac disease, growth impairment, delayed or absent sexual maturation and other endocrinological disturbances. Conventional treatment with hypertransfusion and iron chelation therapy is partly effective, whereas bone marrow transplantation (BMT) offers a possibility of cure. However, BMT has found only limited application in the management of thalassemic patients due to the risks of the procedure, including allograft rejection and GvHD. Since the long-term effects on the outcome of thalassemia related problems after BMT or with conventional therapy are still largely unknown and not all transplantation related risks have been reduced sufficiently, the choice between BMT using currently available conditioning and transplantation regimens or conventional therapy remains difficult (Chapter I).

Previous experiments in a murine model for α-thalassemia (Chapter I) had shown that the anemia associated with thalassemia could be corrected without eradication of endogenous stem cells. It was hypothesized that partial hemopoietic chimerism could lead to correction due to a selective advantage of normal red cell production. This hypothesis was verified and the magnitude of the selective advantage was further evaluated in murine models for α- as well as β-thalassemia. A flow cytometric method to determine peripheral blood red cell chimerism rapidly for a large number of samples was developed. The method takes advantage of the differences in forward light scatter (FLS) characteristics between the microcytic thalassemic and the normal red blood cells (Chapter III). Chimerism at a developmentally immature hemopoietic stage (CFU-S-12) as well as in differentiated hemopoietic lineages was determined by evaluation of donor and recipient origin of nucleated cells in recipients of sex mismatched donor cells by use of a murine Y-chromosome specific probe, detected by fluorescent in situ hybridization.

In the α-thalassemic model, it was demonstrated that as little as 20 - 30% donor type immature hemopoietic cells may produce over 50% normal peripheral blood erythrocytes (Chapter V). By comparing repopulation characteristics in normal recipients of normal or thalassemic BM cells as well as in thalassemic

recipients of normal cells, it was shown that the selective advantage did not result from either an intrinsic defect of thalassemic stem cells or from microenvironmental differences between normal and α-thalassemic mice. Transplantation of a mixture of α-thalassemic and normal cells in lethally irradiated mice excluded the possibility that the selective advantage could be attributed to differences between exogenous and endogenous repopulation. It was concluded that the preponderance of normal red cells resulted from a selective advantage in the hemoglobin synthesizing stages of erythropoiesis, presumably on the basis of increased cell death of thalassemic cells (Chapter V). A selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis was also observed after the development of partial hemopoietic chimerism in β-thalassemic mice following BMT with syngeneic normal BM cells (Chapter VI). A small quantitative difference between the two thalassemia models was observed in that often greater selective advantage of normal red cell production was observed in β-thalassemic mice. This is most likely due to the more severe anemia in β-thalassemic mice resulting in a greater compensatory hemopoiesis than observed in α-thalassemic mice (Chapter IV). However, it is not excluded that mouse strain characteristics were partly responsible for the observed differences between α- and β-thalassemic mice.

The selective advantage of the normal stem cell derived erythropoiesis in partially chimeric α-thalassemic mice was less pronounced than thought on the basis of the original observations and the assumption of a radiosensitivity of hemopoietic stem cells characterized by a D_0 of 1 Gy. In the experiments described in Chapter VIII, the radiosensitivity of LTR-HSC was determined *in vivo* by analysis of endogenous repopulation in relation to repopulation from graded numbers of transplanted bone marrow (BM) cells. The experimental design enabled estimation of the D_0 of LTR-HSC independent of the actual number of bone marrow cells per mouse or the homing fraction of transplanted BM cells. Assessment of the radiosensitivity of the LTR-HSC in the dose range used to induce partial chimerism revealed that these cells were more radiosensitive than originally assumed (Chapter VIII), which was in accordance with the actual selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis found in α-thalassemic recipients.

In thalassemia patients, tolerance to the usual cytoreductive agents used in clinical BMT is limited by tissue damage due to iron overload. The murine thalassemias offer suitable models in the search for conditioning regimens that are relatively non-toxic and sufficiently immunosuppressive to allow for engraftment of transplanted allogeneic BM cells. To this end, α-thalassemic mice were conditioned with graded doses of TBI in combination with immunosuppressive monoclonal antibodies (MCAs) before BMT with clinically relevant numbers of allogeneic BM cells. It was shown that sustained allogeneic partial hemopoietic chimerism can be induced by a combination of low dose TBI and anti-CD4, anti-CD8 and anti-CD11a MCAs (Chapter VII). Immunosuppressive capacity of anti-CD18 MCAs could not be demonstrated. Antigenic differences between donor and recipient influenced the immunosuppressive capacity of combinations of MCAs. The efficacy of combinations of MCAs directed against the human counterparts of these antigens needs to be evaluated in studies with primates, e.g. rhesus monkeys, as well as in clinical trials.

The development of protocols allowing for effective insertion of normal globin genes and regulatory elements in HSC will strongly depend on insight into the normal regulation of hemopoietic stem cell replication and identification of the stem cell subset with the capacity of sustained hemopoietic reconstitution. In Chapter IX, experiments are described to identify this stem cell subset, using transplantation into α-thalassemic mice as a direct assay for sustained hemopoietic regeneration as well as competitive capacity. These experiments showed that murine LTR-HSC are Rh-123^{dull} and have a low affinity for WGA, and can be separated from short term repopulating cells on the basis of these characteristics. In addition they demonstrated that correction of the anemia in thalassemic mice by partial hemopoietic chimerism results from engraftment of multilineage reconstituting LTR-HSC. A frequency of 1-2 / 10^5 was estimated for the LTR-HSC in bone marrow of normal mice, indicating that these cells are a very rare subset. The responsiveness to hemopoietic growth factors of these cells remains to be determined.

Currently, thalassemic mice are the best available preclinical animal models to study new treatment modalities for thalassemia. Large outbred animal models for thalassemia are lacking. Still, studies in such animal models aimed at the

development of stable allogeneic hemopoietic chimerism may provide clues for the (future) development of conditioning regimens that combine the requirements of relatively low toxicity and sufficient immunosuppression to allow for stable allogeneic hemopoietic chimerism.

SAMENVATTING

De thalassemieën vormen een heterogene groep van erfelijke aandoeningen van de hemoglobinesynthese, gekenmerkt door een microcytaire en hypochrome anemie. Thalassemie patienten lijden niet alleen aan anemie, maar ook aan de effecten van ijzerstapeling, welke zich uiten in de vorm van hartaandoeningen, vertraagde groei, vertraagde of afwezige sexuele ontwikkeling en andere endocrinologische stoornissen. Beenmergtransplantatie (BMT) biedt, naast de conventionele behandeling met bloedtransfusies en ijzerchelatie therapie, de mogelijkheid tot permanente genezing van deze aandoeningen. Beenmergtransplantatie wordt echter, tengevolge van de frequent optredende complicaties zoals "Graft-versus-Host Disease" en beenmergafstoting, niet op grote schaal toegepast bij de behandeling van thalassemie. Aangezien de lange termijn effecten van zowel de conventionele behandeling als de behandeling met BMT op de bij thalassemie behorende problemen onbekend zijn en de aan beenmergtransplantatie verbonden risico's nog onvoldoende zijn beperkt, blijft de keuze tussen conventionele behandeling en beenmergtransplantatie moeilijk (Hoofdstuk I).

Eerdere experimenten in een muizemodel voor α-thalassemie (Hoofdstuk I) hadden aangetoond dat de bij de thalassemie behorende anemie gecorrigeerd kon worden zonder volledige uitschakeling van de endogene thalassemische stamcellen. De hypothese werd opgesteld, dat partieel hemopoëtisch chimerisme kon leiden tot deze correctie op basis van een selectief voordeel van de vorming van normale rode bloedcellen. Toetsing van deze hypothese én bepaling van de omvang van het selectieve voordeel werd verricht in de muizemodellen voor α-thalassemie en β-thalassemie. Hiervoor werd een flowcytometrische methode ontwikkeld om snel het perifere rode bloedcel chimerisme te kunnen bepalen in een groot aantal monsters. Deze methode is gebaseerd op de verschillen in voorwaartse lichtverstrooiing tussen de microcytaire thalassemische en de normale erythrocyten (Hoofdstuk III). Chimerisme op het niveau van zowel onrijpe hemopoëtische cellen (milt-kolonie-vormende cellen) als gedifferentieerde hemopoëtische cellen werd geanalyseerd door het bepalen van donor of ontvanger origine van cellen in ontvangers van "sex mismatched" beenmerg met een probe, die specifiek is voor het Y-chromosoom van de muis.

In het α-thalassemie model werd aangetoond dat 20 - 30% donor type chimerisme op het niveau van de milt-kolonie-vormende cellen leidde tot meer dan 50% normale erythrocyten in het perifere bloed (Hoofdstuk V). Door het vergelijken van de repopulatie in enerzijds normale ontvangers van zowel normale als thalassemische BM cellen en anderzijds thalassemische ontvangers van normale BM cellen, kon worden aangetoond dat het selectieve voordeel niet een gevolg is van intrinsieke defecten van de thalassemische stamcellen, noch van verschillen tussen de hemopoëtische micro-omgeving in normale en thalassemische muizen. Door het transplanteren van een mengsel van normale en thalassemische cellen in letaal bestraalde muizen werd tevens de mogelijkheid uitgesloten, dat een verschil tussen exogene en endogene repopulatie voor het selectieve voordeel verantwoordelijk is. De conclusie werd getrokken dat een toegenomen sterfte van de thalassemische cellen in de hemoglobine synthetiserende fase van de erythropoëse leidt tot het selectieve voordeel van de normale rode bloedcelvorming (Hoofdstuk V).

Een selectief voordeel van normale rode bloedcel vorming werd ook aangetoond bij partieel chimerisme in β-thalassemische muizen na transplantatie van normale syngene BM cellen (Hoofdstuk VI). Tussen beide thalassemie modellen werd een klein kwantitatief verschil gevonden, aangezien vaker een groter selectief voordeel van de normale erythropoëse in β-thalassemische muizen werd waargenomen. Dit verschil wordt waarschijnlijk veroorzaakt door de ernstiger anemie van β-thalassemische muizen, die leidt tot een grotere compensatoire hemopoëse dan in α-thalassemische muizen (Hoofdstuk IV). Dat verschillen tussen de gebruikte muizestammen mede verantwoordelijk waren voor de aangetroffen verschillen tussen de α- en β-thalassemische muizen, kon niet geheel worden uitgesloten

In α-thalassemische muizen met partieel chimerisme was het selectieve voordeel van de vorming van erythrocyten door normale stamcellen minder groot dan verondersteld werd op basis van de oorspronkelijke observaties en de aanname van een stralingsgevoeligheid van stamcellen gekenmerkt door een D_0 van 1 Gy. In de experimenten beschreven in Hoofdstuk VIII is de stralingsgevoeligheid van de lange termijn repopulerende stamcellen *in vivo* bepaald door het vergelijken van de endogene repopulatie met de repopulatie door getransplanteerde BM cellen. De opzet van de experimenten was zodanig

gekozen dat de bepaling van de stralingsgevoeligheid onafhankelijk was van zowel het feitelijke aantal BM cellen per muis, als de fractie getransplanteerde cellen die in het beenmerg uitgroeit. De stralingsgevoeligheid van de lange termijn repopulerende stamcellen bij die stralingsdoses, welke gebruikt werden voor het induceren van partieel chimerisme, bleek inderdaad hoger dan oorspronkelijk werd aangenomen, in overeenstemming met het feitelijke selectieve voordeel van de normale erythropoëse in de α-thalassemische ontvangers.

De weefselschade veroorzaakt door ijzerstapeling leidt bij thalassemische patienten tot een lagere tolerantie voor cytoreductieve agentia, zoals gebruikt worden bij beenmergstransplantatie. De muizemodellen voor thalassemie bieden de mogelijkheid tot onderzoek naar conditioneringsschema's die zowel weinig toxisch, als voldoende immunosuppressief zijn om het aanslaan van allogene beenmergcellen te waarborgen. Hiertoe werden α-thalassemische muizen voorbehandeld met een opklimmende doses totale lichaamsbestraling in combinatie met immunosuppressieve monoclonale antilichamen (MCA). Na deze voorbehandeling werden ze getransplanteerd met een klinisch relevant aantal allogene BM cellen. De resultaten van deze experimenten worden beschreven in Hoofdstuk VII. Aangetoond werd dat blijvend allogeen partieel hemopoëtisch chimerisme geinduceerd kon worden door een combinatie van een lage dosering totale lichaamsbestraling met anti-CD4, anti-CD8 en anti-CD11a MCA. Een anti-CD18 monoclonaal bleek niet effectief. Tevens bleek dat de mate van immuunsuppressie die door de MCA wordt gegeven, afhankelijk is van antigene verschillen tussen donor en ontvanger. De werkzaamheid van combinaties van MCA gericht tegen deze antigenen bij de mens dient niet alleen verder onderzocht te worden in primaten zoals de rhesusaap, maar ook in klinische studies.

Voor het ontwikkelen van nieuwe behandelingsmodaliteiten voor thalassemie is dieper inzicht in de fysiologie van stamcellen, zowel *in vivo* als *in vitro*, een vereiste. Zeker de ontwikkeling van protocollen gericht op het overbrengen van de genetische informatie van zowel de globinen als hun regulerende elementen naar hemopoëtische stamcellen is van dergelijke kennis afhankelijk. In Hoofdstuk IX worden experimenten beschreven waarin stamcellen van de muis worden gesorteerd en verrijkt op basis van verschillen in rhodamine-123

retentie en WGA affiniteit. Deze experimenten toonden aan dat de lange termijn repopulerende stamcellen, die zwak aankleuren met rhodamine-123 en een lage affiniteit hebben voor WGA, gescheiden konden worden van de korte termijn repopulerende cellen. Correctie van thalassemie door middel van partieel hemopoëtisch chimerisme bleek het resultaat van het aanslaan van getransplanteerde lange termijn repopulerende stamcellen, die in staat zijn tot bloedcelvorming langs vele hemopoëtische lijnen. De frequentie van de lange termijn repopulerende stamcellen in normaal beenmerg van de muis werd geschat op 1-2 per 10^5, waarmee ook de zeldzaamheid van deze cellen werd aangetoond. De gevoeligheid van deze lange termijn repopulerende stamcellen voor de verschillende hemopoëtische groeifactoren dient nog nader onderzocht te worden.

Op dit moment vormen de thalassemische muizen het beste pre-klinische model voor het onderzoek naar nieuwe behandelingsmodaliteiten voor thalassemie. Modellen in niet-ingeteelde diersoorten, bijvoorbeeld subhumane primaten, ontbreken. Studies, bijvoorbeeld in rhesusapen, gericht op het tot stand brengen van stabiel allogeen partieel chimerisme, zouden aanwijzingen kunnen geven voor de ontwikkeling van nieuwe conditioneringsschema's met relatief lage toxiciteit en voldoende immunosuppressie om de ontwikkeling van stabiel allogeen partieel hemopoëtisch chimerisme mogelijk te maken.

REFERENCES

1. **Abkowitz JL, Linenberger ML, Newton MA, Shelton GH, Ott RL and Guttorp P** (1990) Evidence for the maintenance of hematopoiesis in a large animal by the sequential activation of stem-cell clones. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 87:9062-9066
2. **Abramson S, Miller RG and Phillips RA** (1977) The identification in adult bone marrow of pluripotent and restricted cells of the myeloid and lymphoid systems. J Exp Med 145:1567-1579
3. **Advani R, Rubin E, Mohandas N and Schrier SL** (1992) Oxidative red blood cell membrane injury in the pathophysiology of severe mouse β-thalassemia. Blood 79:1064-1067
4. **Aizawa S, Sado T, Kamisaku H and Kubo E** (1980) Cellular basis of the immunohematologic defects observed in short-term semiallogeneic $B6C3F_1$ -> C3H chimeras: evidence for host-versus-graft reaction initiated by radioresistant T cells. Cell Immunol 56:47-57
5. **Akahane K, Tojo A, Fukamachi H, Kitamure T, Saito T, Urabe A and Takaku F** (1989) Binding of iodinated erythropoietin to rat bone marrow cells under normal and anemic conditions. Exp Hematol 17:177-182
6. **Ampel NM, Van Wyck DB, Aguirre ML, Willis DG and Popp RA** (1989) Resistance to infection in murine β-thalassemia. Infect Immun 57:1011-1017
7. **Anderson DM, Lyman SD, Baird A, Wignall JM, Eisenman J, Rauch C, March CJ, Boswell HS, Gimpel SD, Cosman D and Williams DE** (1990) Molecular cloning of mast cell growth factor, a hematopoietin that is active in both membrane bound and soluble form. Cell 63:235-243
8. **Anderson WF, Martinell J, Whitney III JB and Popp RA** (1982) Mouse models of human thalassemia. Prog Clin Biol Res 94:11-26
9. **Andreani M, Manna M, Nesci S, Fattorini P, Graziosi G and Lucarelli G** (1991) Persistence of mixed chimerism in class 3 thalassemic patients following BMT. Bone Marrow Transplant 7 (suppl.2):75 (abstr)
10. **Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Giardini C, Argiolu F, Becchelli G, Borgna-Pignatti C, Campisi S, Careddu F, Conter V, De Nuzio A, Erbeia M, Mancini E, Mangiagli N, Maroni P, Martinelli L, Mulas G, Piga A, Porta E, Puggioni G, Rovelli A, Ruggiero L and Lucarelli G** (1993) Iron removal in ex-thalassemics after BMT: preliminary results from the phlebotomy program. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):105 (abstr)
11. **Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Lucarelli G, Giardini C, Galimberti M, Polchi P, Erer B and Gaziev J** (1993) Bone marrow transplantation in class 3 thalassemia patients. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):63-64 (abstr)
12. **Anonymous** (1983) Community control of hereditary anaemias: memorandum from a WHO meeting. Bull WHO 61:63-80
13. **Anonymous** (1985) Update of the progress of haemoglobinopathies control. Report of the third and fourth annual meetings of the WHO working group on the community control of hereditary anaemias; Milan, 1984 and Bangkok, 1985. (not formally publicated WHO data, used with permission)

14. **Anonymous** (1989) Report of the VIth annual meeting of the WHO working group on the feasibility study on hereditary disease community control programmes (hereditary anemias); Cagliari, 1989. (not formally publicated WHO data, used with permission)
15. **Anonymous** (1989) Report of the Vth annual meeting of the WHO working group on the feasibility on hereditary disease community control programmes (hereditary anemias: alpha thalassemia); Heraklion, 1987. (not formally publicated WHO data, updated to April 1989, used with permission)
16. **Apperley JF** (1993) Bone marrow transplant for the haemoglobinopathies; past, present and future. Ballière's Clinical Haematology 6:299-325
17. **Apperley JF and Williams DA** (1990) Gene therapy: current status and future directions. Br J Haematol 75:148-155
18. **Athanasou NA, Quinn J, Brenner MK, Prentice HG, Graham A, Taylor S, Flannery D and McGee JO** (1990) Origin of marrow stromal cells and haemopoietic chimaerism following bone marrow transplantation determined by in situ hybridisation. Br J Cancer 61:385-389
19. **Axelrad AA** (1990) Some hemopoietic negative regulators. Exp Hematol 18:143-150
20. **Axelrad AA, McLeod DL, Schreeve MM and Heath DA** (1974) Properties of cells that produce erythrocytic colonies in vitro. In: W Robinson (eds) Hemopoiesis in culture. U.S. Government Printing Office. Washington p226-234
21. **Baird MC, Hendry JH, Dexter MT and Testa NG** (1991) The radiosensitivity of populations of murine hemopoietic colony-forming cells that respond to combinations of growth factors. Exp Hematol 19:282-287
22. **Baird MC, Hendry JH and Testa NG** (1989) The radiosensitivity of human haemopoietic progenitor cells. Int J Radiat Biol 56:617-621
23. **Baird MC, Hendry JH and Testa NG** (1990) Radiosensitivity increases with differentiation status of murine hemopoietic progenitor cells selected using enriched marrow subpopulations and recombinant growth factors. Radiat Res 123:292-298
24. **Barker JE** (1988) Marrow transplantation in the treatment of murine hereditary diseases. Bone Marrow Transplant 3:85-94
25. **Barker JE, Braun J and McFarland-Star EC** (1988) Erythrocyte replacement precedes leukocyte replacement during repopulation of W/W^v mice with limiting dilutions of +/+ donor marrow cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 85:7332-7335
26. **Barker JE, Greer J, Bacon S and Compton ST** (1991) Temporal replacement of donor erythrocytes and leukocytes in nonanemic *W^{44J}/W^{44J}* and severely anemic *W/W^v* mice. Blood 78:1432-1437
27. **Barker JE and McFarland E** (1985) The hematopoietic stem cells of α-thalassemic mice. Blood 66:595-601
28. **Barker JE and McFarland-Starr EC** (1989) Marrow transplantation in the treatment of a murine heritable hemolytic anemia. Blood 73:2014-2017
29. **Barnes DM** (1988) Blood-forming stem cells purified. Science 241:24-25
30. **Baronciani D, Angelucci E, Mariotti E, Galimberti M, Polchi P, Giardini C, Baldassarri M, Martinelli F and Lucarelli G** (1993) Sudden cardiac tamponade in thalassemia after chemotherapy for BMT. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):91-92 (abstr)

31. **Baronciani D, Galimberti M, Lucarelli G, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Giardini C, Giorgi C and Gaziev J** (1993) Bone marrow transplantation in class 1 thalassemia patients. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):56-58 (abstr)
32. **Basch RS, Oh YD, Saha CS, Frederickson GG and Hirst JA** (1992) Separation of self-renewing hematopoietic progenitors on the basis of CD45 (T-200) antigen expression. Exp Hematol 20:11-16
33. **Bauman JGJ and Chen MG** (1987) Light scatter and cell surface properties of murine megakaryocyte progenitor cells. Exp Hematol 15:1074-1079
34. **Bauman JGJ, Wagemaker G and Visser JWM** (1986) A fractionating procedure of mouse marrow cells yielding exclusively pluripotent stem cells and committed progenitors. J Cell Physiol 128:133-142
35. **Baume D, Kuentz M, Pico J, Beaujean F, Cordonnier C, Vernant JP, Hayat M and Bernard A** (1989) Failure of a CD18/anti-LFA1 monoclonal antibody infusion to prevent graft rejection in leukemic patients receiving T-depleted allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. Transplantation 47:472-474
36. **Becker AJ, McCulloch EA and Till JE** (1963) Cytological demonstration of the clonal nature of spleen colonies derived from transplanted mouse marrow cells. Nature 197:452-454
37. **Benjamin RJ, Cobbold SP, Clark MR and Waldmann H** (1986) Tolerance to rat monoclonal antibodies. Implications for serotherapy. J Exp Med 163:1539-1552
38. **Benjamin RJ, Qin S, Wise MP, Cobbold SP and Waldmann H** (1988) Mechanisms of monoclonal antibody-facilitated tolerance induction: a possible role for the CD4 (L3T4) and CD11a (LFA-1) molecules in self-non-self discrimination. Eur J Immunol 18:1079-1088
39. **Benjamin RJ and Waldmann H** (1986) Induction of tolerance by monoclonal antibody therapy. Nature 320:449-451
40. **Bennett M, Kumar V, Mikhael A, Murphy WJ, Rembecki RM, Sentman CL and David CS** (1987) Rejection of bone marrow cells by irradiated mice: NK and T cells recognize different antigens. Transplant Proc 19 (suppl.7):5-11
41. **Bentley SA, Knutsen T and Whang-Peng J** (1982) The origin of the hematopoietic microenvironment in continuous bone marrow culture. Exp Hematol 10:367-372
42. **Bergerat JP, Bobbot A, Faradji A, Boilletot A, Hirn M, Herbrecht R, Duclos B, Jung GM, North ML and Oberling F** (1988) Successful allogeneic bone marrow transplantation with T cell depletion in a patient with advanced thalassaemia. Bone Marrow Transplant 3 (suppl.1):285 (abstr)
43. **Bernischke K, Anderson JM and Brownhill LE** (1962) Marrow chimerism in marmosets. Science 138:513-515
44. **Bernstein SE and Russell ES** (1959) Implantation of normal blood-forming tissue in genetically anemic mice, without X-irradiation of host. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 101:796-773
45. **Berridge MV, Fraser JK, Carter JM and Lin FK** (1988) Effects of recombinant human erythropoietin on megakaryocytes and on platelet productions in the rat. Blood 72:970-977

46. **Bertheas MF, Lafage M, Levy P, Blaise D, Stoppa AM, Viens P, Mannoni P and Maraninchi D** (1991) Influence of mixed chimerism on the results of allogeneic bone marrow transplantation for leukemia. Blood 78:3103-3106
47. **Bertoncello I, bradley TR, Hodgson GS and Dunlop JM** (1991) The resolution, enrichment, and organization of normal bone marrow high proliferative potential colony-forming cell subsets on the basis of Rhodamine-123 fluorescence. Exp Hematol 19:174-178
48. **Bertoncello I, Hodgson GS and Bradley TR** (1985) Multiparameter analysis of transplantable hemopoietic stem cells. I. The separation and enrichment of stem cells homing to the marrow and spleen on the basis of rhodamine 123 fluorescence. Exp Hematol 13:999-1006
49. **Beutler E and Sorge J** (1990) Gene transfer in the treatment of hematologic disease. Exp Hematol 18:857-860
50. **Beuzard Y, Tulliez M, Testa U, Vainchenker W, Dubart A, Tsapis A, Galacteros F, Breton-Gorius J and Rosa J** (1981) Beta-thalassemia and sickle cell disease in culture of early erythroid precursors: hemoglobin synthesis and ultrastructural study. Blood Cells 7:179-195
51. **Bierer BE, Emerson SG, Antin J, Maziarz R, Rappeport JM, Smith BR and Burakoff SJ** (1988) Regulation of cytotoxic T lymphocyte-mediated graft rejection following bone marrow transplantation. Transplantation 46:835-839
52. **Bindon CI, Hale G, Clark M and Waldmann H** (1985) Therapeutic potential of monoclonal antibodies to the leukocyte-common antigen. Synergy and interference in complement-mediated lysis. Transplantation 40:538-544
53. **Birkenmeier EH, Barker JE, Vogler CA, Kyle JW, Sly WS, Gwynn B, Levy B and Pegors C** (1991) Increased life span and correction of metabolic defects in murine mucopolysaccharidosis type VII after syngeneic bone marrow transplantation. Blood 78:3081-3092
54. **Blackett NM** (1974) Statistical accuracy to be expected from cell colony assays; with special reference to the spleen colony assay. Cell Tissue Kinet 7:407-412
55. **Blazar BR, Hirsch R, Gress RE, Carroll SF and Vallera DA** (1991) In vivo administration of anti-CD3 monoclonal antibodies or immunotoxins in murine recipients of allogeneic T cell-depleted marrow for the promotion of engraftment. J Immunol 147:1492-1503
56. **Blazar BR, Soderling CCB, Koo GC and Vallera DA** (1988) Absence of a facilitory role for NK 1.1-positive donor cells in engraftment across a major histocompatibility barrier in mice. Transplantation 45:876-883
57. **Blazar BR, Thiele DL and Vallera DA** (1990) Pretreatment of murine donor grafts with L-leucyl-L-leucine methyl ester: elimination of graft-versus-host disease without detrimental effects on engraftment. Blood 75:798-805
58. **Bodine DM, Crosier PS and Clark SC** (1991) Effects of hematopoietic growth factors on the survival of primitive stem cells in liquid suspension culture. Blood 78:914-920
59. **Bol S and Williams N** (1980) The maturation state of three types of granulocyte/macrophage progenitor cells from mouse bone marrow. Exp Hematol 7:451

60. **Bolch SL, Shinpock SG, Wawrzyniak CJ and Popp RA** (1989) A comparison of stem cell populations and hemoglobin switching in normal versus beta-thalassemic mice. Exp Hematol 17:340-343
61. **Borgna-Pignatti C, De Stefano P, Zonta L, Vullo C, De Sanctis V, Melevendi C, Naselli A, Masera G, Terzoli S, Gabutti V and Piga A** (1985) Growth and sexual maturation in thalassemia major. J Pediatr 106:150-155
62. **Borgna-Pignatti C, Zurlo MG, De Stefano P, Boffa C, De Sanctis V, Di Palma A, Di Gregorio L, Melevendi C, Piga A and Sbato V** (1993) Outcome of thalassemia treated with conventional therapy. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):2-4 (abstr)
63. **Borgna-Pignatti C, Zurlo MG, De Stefano P, Di Gregorio F, Di Palma A, Piga A, Melevendi C, Burattini MG, Terzoli S and Masera G** (1989) Survival in thalassemia with conventional treatment. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:27-33
64. **Bosma GC, Custer RP and Bosma MJ** (1983) A severe combined immunodeficiency mutation in the mouse. Nature 301:527-530
65. **Bot FJ, Dorssers L, Wagemaker G and Lõwenberg B** (1988) Stimulating spectrum of human recombinant multi-CSF (IL-3) on human marrow precursors: importance of accessory cells. Blood 71:1609-1614
66. **Botnick LE, Hannon EC, Obbagy J and Hellman S** (1982) The variation of hematopoietic stem cell self-renewal capacity as function of age: further evidence for heterogenecity of the stem cell compartment. Blood 60:268-271
67. **Bradley TR and Hodgson GS** (1979) Detection of primitive macrophage progenitor cells in mouse bone marrow. Blood 54:1446-1450
68. **Bradley TR, Hodgson GS and Bertoncello I** (1980) Characteristics of primitive macrophage progenitor cells with high proliferative potential: relationship to cells with marrow repopulating ability in 5-fluorouracil treated mouse bone marrow. In: SJ Baum, GD Ledney and DW van Bekkum (eds) Experimental Hematology Today - 1980. Karger. Basel p285-297
69. **Bradley TR and Metcalf D** (1966) The growth of mouse bone marrow cells in vitro. Aust J Exp Biol Med Sci 44:287-300
70. **Bradley TR, Stanley ER and Summer MS** (1971) Factors from mouse tissues stimulating colony growth of mouse bone marrow cells in vitro. Aust J Exp Biol Med Sci 49:595
71. **Brandt J, Briddell RA, Srour EF, Leemhuis TB and Hoffmann R** (1992) Role of c-*kit* ligand in the expansion of human hematopoietic progenitor cells. Blood 79:634-641
72. **Brecher G, Beal SL and Schneiderman M** (1986) Renewal and release of hemopoietic stem cells: does clonal succession exist? Blood Cells 12:103-112
73. **Brochstein JA, Kirkpatrick D, Giardina PJ, Weinberg RS, Alter BP, Driscoll C, Wolfe L, Shank B and O'Reilly RJ** (1986) Bone marrow transplantation in two multiply transfused patients with thalaessemia major. Br J Haematol 63:445-456
74. **Bronspiegel-Weintrob N, Olivieri NF, Tyler B, Andrews DF, Freedman MH and Holland FJ** (1990) Effect of age at the start of iron chelation therapy on gonadal function in β-thalassemia major. N Eng J Med 323:713-719

75. **Broxmeyer HE, Galbraith PR and Baker FL** (1976) Relationship of colony-stimulating activity to apparent kill of human colony-forming cells by irradiation and hydroxyurea. Blood 47:403-411
76. **Cao A, Gossens M and Pirastu M** (1989) β Thalassaemia mutations in mediterranean populations. Br J Haematol 71:309-312
77. **Cao A and Murru S** (1989) Molecular pathology and detection of beta-thalassemias. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:3-11
78. **Cao A, Rosatelli C, Pirastu M and Galanello R** (1991) Thalassemias in Sardinia: Molecular pathology, phenotype-genotype correlation, and prevention. Am J Pediatr Hematol/Oncol 13:179-188
79. **Capel B, Hawley R, Covarrubias L, Hawley T and Mintz B** (1989) Clonal contributions of small numbers of retrovirally marked hematopoietic stem cells engrafted in unirradiated W/W^{v} mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 86:4564-4568
80. **Capel B, Hawley RG and Mintz B** (1990) Long- and short-lived murine hematopoietic stem cell clones individually identified with retroviral integration markers. Blood 75:2267-2270
81. **Caracciolo D, Shirsat N, Wong GG, Lange B, Clark SC and Rovera G** (1987) Recombinant human macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF) requires subliminal concentrations of granulocyte/macrophage (GM)-CSF for optimal stimulation of human macrophage colony formation in vivo. J Exp Med 166:1851-1860
82. **Carteron NL, Wofsy D and Seaman WE** (1988) Induction of immune tolerance during administration of monoclonal antibody to L3T4 does not depend on depletion of L3T4+ cells. J Immunol 140:713-716
83. **Cazzola M and Finch CA** (1989) Iron balance in thalassemia. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:93-100
84. **Chabot B, Stephenson DA, Chapman VM, Besmer P and Bernstein A** (1988) The proto-oncogene c-*kit* encoding a transmembrane tyrosine kinase receptor maps to the mouse *W* locus. Nature 335:88-89
85. **Champlin R, Ho W, Gajewski J, Feig S, Burnison M, Holley G, Greenberg P, Lee K, Schmid I, Giorgi J, Yam P, Petz L, Winston D, Warner N and Reichert T** (1990) Selective depletion of CD8^{+} T lymphocytes for prevention of graft-versus-host disease after allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. Blood 76:418-423
86. **Charbord P, Fujiwara M and Singer JW** (1986) Long-term cultures of human marrow cells. Nouv Rev Fr Hematol 28:65-74
87. **Chertkov JL, Drize NJ, Gurevitch OA and Samoylova RS** (1985) Origin of hemopoietic stromal progenitor cells in chimeras. Exp Hematol 13:1217-1222
88. **Chertkov JL, Drize NJ, Gurevitch OA and Udalov GA** (1986) Cells responsible for restoration of haemopoiesis in long-term murine bone marrow culture. Leuk Res 10:659-663
89. **Chu JY and O'Connor DM** (1978) Fluctuation of circulating colony-forming cells with transfusion in a patient with β-thalassemia major. J Pediatr 92:336-337
90. **CIBA-Geigy** (1980) Wissenschaftliche Tabellen Geigy; Teilband Statistik. CIBA-GEIGY AG. Basel
91. **Clift RA** (1993) Marrow transplantation for thalassemia: the Seattle experience. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):47-48 (abstr)

92. **Cobbold SP, Jayasuriya A, Nash A, Prospero TD and Waldmann H** (1984) Therapy with monoclonal antibodies by elimination of T-cell subsets in vivo. Nature 312:548-551
93. **Cobbold SP, Martin G, Lovat PE and Waldmann H** (1985) Immunosuppression with monoclonal antibodies - Rules for effective serotherapy. Adv Exp Med 789-795
94. **Cobbold SP, Martin G, Qin S and Waldmann H** (1986) Monoclonal antibodies to promote marrow engraftment and tissue graft tolerance. Nature 323:164-166
95. **Cobbold S, Martin G and Waldmann H** (1986) Monoclonal antibodies for the prevention of Graft-versus-Host disease and marrow graft rejection. The depletion of T cell subsets in vitro and in vivo. Transplantation 42:239-247
96. **Cobbold SP, Thierfelder S and Waldmann H** (1983) Immunosuppression with monoclonal antibodies. A model to determine the rules for effective serotherapy. Mol Biol Med 1:285-304
97. **Coffman RL** (1982) Surface antigen expression and immunoglobin gene rearrangement during mouse pre-B cell development. Immunol Rev 69:5-23
98. **Cohen A, Mizanin J and Schwartz E** (1989) High-dose intravenous chelation therapy with deferoxamine. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:125-131
99. **Contu L, La Nasa G, Pizzatti A, Arras M, Vacca A, Ledda A, Carcassi C, Orrù S, Mulargia M, Boero R, Leone AL and Pitzus F** (1993) Bone marrow transplantation in thalassemia. The Cagliari team experience. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):45-46 (abstr)
100. **Copeland NG, Gilbert DJ, Cho BC, Donovan PJ, Jenkins NA, Cosman D, Anderson D, Lyman SD and Wiliams DE** (1990) Mast cell growth factor maps near the steel locus on mouse chromosome 10 and is deleted in a number of Steel alleles. Cell 63:175-183
101. **Croizat H and Nagel RL** (1988) Circulating BFU-E in sickle cell anemia: relationship to percent hemoglobin and BPA-like activity. Exp Hematol 16:946-949
102. **Curcio MJ, Kantoff P, Schafer MP, Anderson WF and Safer B** (1986) Compensatory increase in levels of β^{minor}-globin in murine β-thalassemia is under translational control. J Biol Chem 261:16126-16132
103. **Custer RP, Bosma GM and Bosma MJ** (1985) Severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) in the mouse; pathology, reconstitutions, neoplasms. Am J Pathol 120:464-477
104. **De Koning J, Dooren LJ, Van Bekkum DW, Van Rood JJ, Dicke KA and Rádl J** (1969) Transplantation of bone-marow cells and fetal thymus in an infant with lymphopenic immunological deficiency. Lancet 1223-1227
105. **Deeg HJ, Sale GE, Storb R, Graham TC, Schuening F, Appelbaum FR and Thomas ED** (1987) Engraftment of DLA-nonidentical bone marrow facilitated by recipient treatment with anti-class II monoclonal antibody and methotrexate. Transplantation 44:340-345
106. **Deeg HJ, Storb R, Szer J, Appelbaum FR, Hackman RC and Thomas ED** (1985) Facilitation of engraftment of DLA-nonidentical marrow by treatment of the recipient with monoclonal anti-Ia antibody. Transplant Proc 17:493-494

107. **Delfini C, Polchi P, Izzi T, Nicolini G, Paradisi O and Lucarelli G** (1985) Bone marrow donors other than HLA genotypically identical siblings for patients with thalassemia. Exp Hematol 13:1197-1200
108. **Denkers EY, Badger CC, Ledbetter JA and Bernstein ID** (1985) Influence of antibody isotype on passive serotherapy of lymphoma. J Immunol 135:2183-2186
109. **Dennert G, Anderson CG and Warner J** (1985) T killer cells play a role in allogeneic bone marrow graft rejection but not in hybrid resistance. J Immunol 135:3729-3734
110. **Dennert G, Knobloch C and Yankelevich B** (1987) Mechanisms of marrow graft rejection in murine model systems. Transplant Proc 19:12-17
111. **De Sanctis V, Galimberti M, Lucarelli G, Angelucci E, Ughi M, Baronciani D, Polchi P, Giardini C, Vullo C and Bagni B** (1993) Gonadal function in long term survivors with B-thalassemia major following bone marrow transplantation. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):104 (abstr)
112. **De Sanctis V, Vullo C, Katz M, Wonke B, Hoffbrand VA, Di Palma A and Bagni B** (1989) Endocrine complications in thalassemia major. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:
113. **Dessypris EN, Graber SE, Krantz SB and Stone WJ** (1988) Effects of recombinant erythropoietin on the concentration and cycling status of human hematopoietic progenitor cells in vivo. Blood 72:2060-2062
114. **De Vergiliis S, Congia M, Frau F, Argiolu F, Diana G, Cucca F, Varsi A, Sanna G, Podda G, Fodde M, Pirastu GF and Cao A** (1988) Deferoxamine-induced growth retardation in patients with thalassemia major. J Pediatr 113:661-669
115. **Dexter TM** (1982) Stromal cell associated haemopoiesis. J Cell Physiol 87-94
116. **Dexter TM, Allen TD and Lajtha LG** (1977) Conditions controlling the proliferation of haemopoietic stem cells in vitro. J Cell Physiol 91:335-344
117. **Dialynas DP, Quan ZS, Wall KA, Pierres A, Quintáns J, Loken MR, Pierres M and Fitch FW** (1983) Characterization of the murine T cell surface molecule, designated L3T4, identified by monoclonal antibody GK1.5: similarity of L3T4 to the human LEU3/T4 molecule. J Immunol 131:2445-2451
118. **Di Bartolomeo P, Di Girolamo G, Angrilli F, Bavaro P, Olioso P, Papalinetti G, Accorsi P, Quaglietta AM, Papola F, Adorno D, De Simone M, Catinella V, Ciancarelli M, D'Antonio D, Iacone A and Torlontano G** (1993) Treatment of thalassemia by allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):37-41 (abstr)
119. **Di Bartolomeo P, Di Girolamo G, Angrilli F, Olioso P, Bavaro P, Papalinetti G and Torlontano G** (1993) Second marrow transplants in patients with thalassemia major rejecting the first graft. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):78-80 (abstr)
120. **Di Bartolomeo P, Di Girolamo G, Angrilli F, Catinella V, Ciancarelli M, Dragani A, D'Antonio D, Palka G, Guanciali-Franchi P, Iacone A and Torlontano G** (1989) Bone marrow transplantation for thalassemia in Pescara. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:193-199
121. **Di Bartolomeo P, Di Girolamo G, Angrilli F, Dragani A, Fioritoni G, Olioso P, Papalinetti G, Pomarici S, Ciancarelli M, Catinella V, Iacone A**

and Torlontano G (1991) Bone marrow transplantation for adult patients with thalassemia major. Bone Marrow Transplant 7 (suppl.2):73 (abstr)

122. **Dorshkind K, Keller GM, Phillips RA, Miller RG, Bosma GC, O'Toole M and Bosma MJ** (1984) Functional status of cells from lymphoid and myeloid tissues in mice with severe combined immunodeficiency disease. J Immunol 132:1804-1808
123. **Douglas BG and Fowler JF** (1976) The effect of multiple small doses of X rays on skin reactions in the mouse and a basic interpretation. Radiat Res 66:401-426
124. **Down JD, Tarbell NJ, Thames HD and Mauch PM** (1991) Syngeneic and allogeneic bone marrow engraftment after total body irradiation : dependence on dose, dose rate, and fractionation. Blood 77:661-669
125. **Dreger P and Müller-Ruchholtz W** (1990) Evidence that reduction of immunogenicity of T-depleted bone marrow depends on additional depletion of accessory cells. Transplantation 49:622-630
126. **Duncan BW, Harrison MR, Crombleholme TM, Clemons G, Tavassoli M and Zanjani ED** (1992) Effect of erythropoietic stress on donor hematopoietic cell expression in chimeric rhesus monkeys transplanted in utero. Exp Hematol 20:350-353
127. **Dunsford I, Bowley CC, Hutchison AM, Thompson JS, Sanger R and Race RR** (1953) A human blood-group chimera. Br Med J 2:81
128. **Dyer MJS, Hale G, Hayhoe FGJ and Waldmann H** (1989) Effects of CAMPATH-1 antibodies in vivo in patients with lymphoid malignancies: influence of antibody isotype. Blood 73:1431-1439
129. **Elliott EV, Pindar A, Stevenson FK and Stevenson GT** (1978) Synergistic cytotoxic effects of antibodies directed against different cell surface determinants. Immunology 34:405-409
130. **Erer B, Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Tomasucci M, Giardini C and Gaziev J** (1993) Hemorrhagic cystitis after allogeneic bone marrow transplantation for thalassemia. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):93-95 (abstr)
131. **Erer B, Galimberti M, Lucarelli G, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Giardini C, Baronciani D and Tomasucci M** (1993) Bone marrow transplantation in adult thalassemia. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):65-66 (abstr)
132. **Farace MG, Brown BA, Rachellà G, Alexander J, Gambari R, Fantoni A, Hardies SC, Hutchison III CA and Edgell MH** (1984) The mouse *βhi* gene codes for the z chain of embryonic hemoglobin. J Biol Chem 259:7123-7128
133. **Fausser AA and Messner HA** (1979) Identification of megakaryocytes, macrophages, and eosinophils in colonies of human bone marrow containing neutrophilic granulocytes and erythroblasts. Blood 53:1023-1027
134. **Fazekas de St.Groth S** (1982) The evaluation of limiting dilution assays. J Immunol Methods R11-R23
135. **Ferrara JLM and Deeg HJ** (1991) Graft-versus-host disease. N Eng J Med 324:667-674
136. **Ferrara JLM, Mauch P, McIntyre J, Michaelson J and Burakoff SJ** (1987) Engraftment following T-cell-depleted bone marrow transplantation: II. Stability of mixed chimerism in semiallogenic recipients after total-body irradiation. Transplantation 44:495-499
137. **Fibbe WE, Van Damme J, Billiau A, Goselink HM, Voogt PJ, Van Eeden G, Ralph P, Altrock BW and Falkenburg JHF** (1988) Interleukin 1 induces

human marrow stromal cells in long-term culture to produce granulocyte colony-stimulating factor and macrophage colony-stimulating factor. Blood 71:430-435

138. **Figdor CG, Van Kooyk Y and Keizer GD** (1990) On the mode of action of LFA-1. Immunol Today 11:277-280

139. **Fischer A, Descamp-Latscha B, Gerota I, Scheinmetzler C, Virelizier JL, Trung PH, Lisowska-Grospierre B, Perez N, Durandy A and Griscelli C** (1983) Bone-marrow transplantation for inborn error of phagocytic cells associated with adherence, chemotaxis, and oxidative response during opsonised particle phagocytosis. Lancet ii:473-476

140. **Fischer A, Friedrich W, Fasth A, Blanche S, Le Deist F, Girault D, Veber F, Vossen J, Lopez M, Griscelli C and Hirn M** (1991) Reduction of graft failure by a Monoclonal Antibody (Anti-LFA-1 CD11a) after HLA nonidentical bone marrow transplantation in children with immunodeficiencies, osteopetrosis, and Fanconi's anemia: a European Group for Immunodeficiency/European Group for Bone Marrow Transplantation report. Blood 77:249-256

141. **Fischer A, Griscelli C, Blanche S, Le Deist F, Veber F, Lopez M, Delaage M, Olive D, Mawas C and Janossy G** (1986) Prevention of graft failure by an anti-HLFA-1 monoclonal antibody in HLA-mismatched bone-marrow transplantation. Lancet 2:1058-1061

142. **Flake AW, Harrison MR, Adzick NS and Zanjani ED** (1986) Transplantation of fetal hematopoietic stem cells in utero: the creation of hematopoietic chimeras. Science 233:776-778

143. **Flake AW, Harrison MR and Zanjani ED** (1991) In utero stem cell transplantation. Exp Hematol 19:1061-1064

144. **Flanagan JG and Leder P** (1990) The *kit* ligand: a cell surface molecule altered in Steel mutant fibroblasts. Cell 63:185-194

145. **Fleischhauer K, Kernan NA, O'Reilly RJ, Dupont B and Yang SY** (1990) Bone marrow-allograft rejection by T lymphocytes recognizing a single amino acid difference in HLA-B44. N Engl J Med 323:1818-1822

146. **Ford CE, Hamerton JL, Barnes DWH and Loutit JF** (1956) Cytological identification of radiation chimeras. Nature 177:452-454

147. **Frappaz D, Gluckman E, Souillet G, Maranchini D, Demeocq F, Fisher A and Freycon F** (1988) Bone marrow transplantation in thalassemia major (TM). The French experience. Bone Marrow Transplant 3 (suppl.1):283 (abstr)

148. **Frappaz D, Gluckman E, Souillet G, Maranchini D, Demeocq F, Fisher A, Lutz P, Bergerat JP, Hervé P and Freycon F** (1989) Bone marrow transplantation (BMT) for thalassemia major (TM). The French experience. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:207-216

149. **Fraser JK, Tan AS, Lin KF and Berridge MV** (1989) Expression of specific high affinity binding sites for erythropoietin on rat and mouse megakaryocytes. Exp Hematol 17:10-16

150. **Freedman MH, Bentur Y and Koren G** (1989) Biological and toxic properties of deferoxamine. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:115-124

151. **Fried W** (1972) The liver as a source of extrarenal erythropoietin. Blood 40:671-677

152. **Fried W, Barone-Varelas J and Morley C** (1984) Factors that regulate extrarenal erythropoietin production. Blood Cells 10:287-304

153. **Fulop GM and Phillips RA** (1986) Full reconstitution of the immune deficiency in scid mice with normal stem cells requires low-dose irradiation of the recipients. J Immunol 136:4438-4443
154. **Gabutti V, Miniero R, Piga A, Incarbone E, Sacchetti L and Balegno G** (1980) Behaviour of myeloid precursors in homozygous β thalassemia. Br J Haematol 45:599-605
155. **Gabutti V, Piga A, Sacchetti L, Sandri A, Biginelli M, Saracco P and Ferri M** (1989) Quality of life and life expectancy in thalassemic patients with complications. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:35-41
156. **Galfrè G, Milstein C and Wright B** (1979) Rat x rat hybrid myelomas and a monoclonal anti-Fd portion of mouse IgG. Nature 277:131-133
157. **Galimberti M, De Sanctis V, Lucarelli G, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Giardini C, Erer B, Gaziev J, Balducci R and Vullo C** (1993) Pancreatic beta-cell function before and after bone marrow transplantation for thalassemia. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):102-103 (abstr)
158. **Galimberti M, De Sanctis V, Lucarelli G, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Vullo C and Bagni B** (1991) Endocrine function after bone marrow transplantation for thalassemia. Bone Marrow Transplant 7(suppl.2):74 (abstr)
159. **Galimberti M, Lucarelli G, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Politi P, Donati M, Filocamo M, Giorgi C, Agostinelli F, Paradisi and De Biagi M** (1991) HLA-mismatches bone marrow transplantation in thalassemia. Bone Marrow Transplant 7 (suppl.3):98-100 (abstr)
160. **Galimberti M, Polchi P, Lucarelli G, Delfini C, Politi P, Giardini C, Baronciani D and Manenti F** (1987) Bone marrow transplantation in thalassemia after busulphan and cyclophosphamide. Report on 88 cases. Ann NY Acad Sci 511:464-467
161. **Ganser A, Lindemann A, Seipelt G, Ottmann OG, Herrmann F, Eder M, Frisch J, Schulz G, Mertelsmann R and Hoelzer D** (1990) Effects of recombinant human interleukin-3 in patients with normal hematopoiesis and in patients with bone marrow failure. Blood 76:666-676
162. **Garrick LM, Strano-Paul LA, Hoke JE, Kirdani-Ryan LA, Alberice RE, Everett MM, Bannerman RM and Garrick MD** (1989) Tissue iron deposition in untransfused beta-thalassemic mice. Exp Hematol 17:423-428
163. **Gartner S and Kaplan HS** (1980) Long-term culture of human bone marrow cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 77:4756-4759
164. **Gasson JC** (1991) Molecular physiology of granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor. Blood 77:1131-1145
165. **Gatti RA, Meuwissen HJ, Allen HD, Hong R and Good RA** (1968) Immunological reconstitution of sex-linked lymphopenic immunological deficiency. Lancet 1366-1369
166. **Gaziev J, Galimberti M, Giardini C, Baronciani D and Lucarelli G** (1993) Growth in children after bone marrow transplantation for thalassemia. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):100-101 (abstr)
167. **Geissler EN, Ryan MA and Housman DE** (1988) The dominant-white spotting (*W*) locus of the mouse encodes the c-*kit* proto-oncogene. Cell 55:185-192

168. **Giardini C, Galimberti M, Lucarelli G, Polchi P, Baronciani D and Angelucci E** (1993) Bone marrow transplantation in class 2 thalassemia patients. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):59-62 (abstr)
169. **Giardini C, La Nasa G, Contu L, Galimberti M, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Barbanti I, Muretto P and Lucarelli G** (1993) Desferrioxamine therapy induces clearance of iron deposits after bone marrow transplantation for thalassemia: case report. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):108-110 (abstr)
170. **Glantz SA** (1989) Primer of biostatistics. McGraw-Hill. New York
171. **Glasgow GP, Beetham KL and Mill WB** (1983) Dose rate effects on the survival of normal hematopoietic stem cells of BALB/c mice. Int J Radiation Oncology Biol Phys 9:557-563
172. **Goldberg SZ, Kuebbing D, Trauber D, Schafer MP, Lewis SE, Popp RA and Anderson WF** (1986) A 66-base pair insert bridges the deletion responsible for a mouse model of β-thalassemia. J Biol Chem 261:12368-12374
173. **Golde DW, Hocking WG, Quan SG, Sparkes RS and Gale RP** (1980) Origin of human bone marrow fibroblasts. Br J Haematol 44:183-187
174. **Goldman SF, Niethammer D, Flad H, Belohradsky BH, Colombani J, Dieterle U, Dosch HM, Gelfand EW, Töllner U, Fliedner TM and Kleihauer E** (1979) Hemopoietic and lymphopoietic split chimerism in severe combined immunodeficiency disease (SCID). Transplant Proc 11:225-229
175. **Goronzy J, Weyand CM and Fathman CG** (1986) Long-term humoral unresponsiveness in vivo, induced by treatment with monoclonal antibody against L3T4. J Exp Med 164:911-925
176. **Gratwohl A** (1991) Bone marrow transplantation activity in Europe 1990. Bone Marrow Transplant 8:197-201
177. **Grilli G, Nothdruft W and Fliedner TM** (1982) Radiation sensitivity of human erythropoietic and granulopoietic progenitor cells in the blood and in the bone marrow. Int J Radiat Biol 41:685-687
178. **Griscelli C, Durandy A, Ballet JJ, Prieur AM and Hors J** (1977) T- and B-cell chimerism in two patients with severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) after transplantation. Transplant Proc 9:171-175
179. **Guilbert LJ and Iscove NN** (1976) Partial replacement of serum by selenite, transferrin, albumin and lecithin in haemopoietic cell cultures. Nature 263:594-595
180. **Gurney CW and Fried W** (1965) The regulation of numbers of primitive hemopoietic cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 54:1148-1153
181. **Gutstein NL, Seaman WE, Scott JH and Wofsy D** (1986) Induction of immune tolerance by administration of monoclonal antibody to L3T4. J Immunol 137:1127-1132
182. **Gutstein NL and Wofsy D** (1986) Administration of $F(ab')_2$ fragments of monoclonal antibody to L3T4 inhibits humoral immunity in mice without depleting $L3T4^+$ cells. J Immunol 137:3414-3419
183. **Hale G, Clark MR, Marcus R, Winter G, Dyer MJS, Phillips JM, Reichmann L and Waldmann H** (1988) Remission induction in non-Hodgkin lymphoma with reshaped human monoclonal antibody Campath-1H. Lancet ii:1394-1399
184. **Hale G, Clark M and Waldmann H** (1985) Therapeutic potential of rat monoclonal antibodies: isotype specificity of antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity with human lymphocytes. J Immunol 134:3056-3061

185. **Hale G, Cobbold SP, Waldmann H, Easter G, Matejtschuk P and Coombs RRA** (1987) Isolation of low-frequency class-switch variants from rat hybrid myelomas. J Immunol Methods 103:59-67
186. **Harning R, Pelletier J, Lubbe K, Takei F and Merluzzi VJ** (1991) Reduction in the severity of graft-versus-host disease and increased survival in allogeneic mice by treatment with monoclonal antibodies to cell adhesion antigens LFA-1α and MALA-2. Transplantation 52:842-845
187. **Harris RA, Hogarth PM, Wadeson LJ, Collins P, McKenzie IFC and Pennington DG** (1984) An antigenic difference between cells forming early and late haematopoietic spleen colonies. Nature 307:638-641
188. **Harrison DE** (1979) Use of genetic anaemias in mice as tools for haematological research. Clin Haematol 8:239-262
189. **Harrison DE** (1980) Competitive repopulation: a new assay for long-term stem cell functional capacity. Blood 55:77-81
190. **Harrison DE and Astle CM** (1991) Lymphoid and erythroid repopulation in B6 *W*-anemic mice: a new unirradiated recipient. Exp Hematol 19:374-377
191. **Harrison DE, Astle CM and Lerner C** (1988) Number and continuous proliferative pattern of transplanted primitive immunohematopoietic stem cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 85:822-826
192. **Harrison DE and Lerner CP** (1991) Most primitive hematopoietic stem cells are stimulated to cycle rapidly after treatment with 5-fluorouracil. Blood 78:1237-1240
193. **Harrison DE, Lerner C, Hoppe PC, Carlson GA and Alling D** (1987) Large numbers of primitive stem cells are active simultaneously in aggregated embryo chimeric mice. Blood 69:773-777
194. **Harrison MR, Slotnick RN, Cromblehome TM, Golbus MS, Tarantal AF and Zanjani ED** (1989) In-utero transplantation of fetal liver haematopoietic stem cells in monkeys. Lancet ii:1425-1427
195. **Hayflick L** (1965) The limited in vitro lifetime of human diploid cell strains. Exp Cell Res 37:614-636
196. **Hendry JH and Lord BI** (1983) The analysis of the early and late response to cytotoxic insults in the haemopoietic cell hierarchy. In: CS Potten and JH Hendry (eds) Cytotoxic insult to tissue. Effects on cell lineages. Churchill Livingstone. Edinburgh, London, Melbourne, New York p1-66
197. **Herzenberg LA, Sweet RG and Herzenberg LA** (1976) Fluorescence-activated cell sorting. Sci Am 234:108-117
198. **Higgs DR, Vickers MA, Wilkie AOM, Pretorius I, Jarman AP and Weatherall DJ** (1989) A review of the molecular genetics of the human α-globin gene cluster. Blood 73:1081-1104
199. **Hobbs JR** (1985) Correction of 34 genetic diseases by displacement bone marrow transplantation. Plasma Ther Transfus Technol 6:221-246
200. **Hodgson GS and Bradley TR** (1979) Properties of haematopoietc stem cells surviving 5-fluorouracil treatment: evidence for a pre-CFU-S cell? Nature 281:381-382
201. **Hodgson GS and Bradley TR** (1984) In vivo kinetic status of hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells as inferred from labeling with bromodeoxyuridine. Exp Hematol 12:683-687

202. **Hodgson GS, Bradley TR and Radley JM** (1982) The organization of hemopoietic tissue as inferred from the effects of 5-fluorouracil. Exp Hematol 10:26-35
203. **Hong C, Sutherland DER, Matas AJ and Najarian JS** (1979) Bone marrow transplantation for correction of enzyme deficiency disease. Transplant Proc 11:498-503
204. **Hoogerbrugge PM, Poorthuis BJHM, Mulder AH, Wagemaker G, Dooren LJ, Vossen JMJJ and Van Bekkum DW** (1987) Correction of lysosomal enzyme deficiency in various organs of β-glucuronidase-deficient mice by allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. Transplantation 43:609-614
205. **Hoogerbrugge PM and Vossen JMJJ** (1990) Bone marrow transplantation in the treatment of lysosomal storage diseases. In: J Fernandes, J- Saudubray and K Tada (eds) Inborn metabolic diseases: diagnosis and treatment. Springer-Verlag. Berlin Heidelberg p659-670
206. **Huang E, Nocka K, Beier DR, Chu T, Buck J, Lahm H, Wellner D, Leder P and Besmer P** (1990) The hematopoietic growth factor KL is encoded by the *Sl* locus and is the ligand of the c-*kit* receptor, the gene product of the *W* locus. Cell 63:225-233
207. **Hugh-Jones K, Vellodi A, Jones ST, Hobbs JR, Rogers JRF and Abdul-Ahad A** (1989) Bone marrow transplantation for thalassemia: Westminster Children's Hospital and United Kingdom experience. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:201-205
208. **Hughes-Jones NC, Gorick BD and Howard JC** (1983) The mechanism of synergistic complement-mediated lysis of rat red cells by monoclonal IgG antibodies. Eur J Immunol 13:635-641
209. **Hughes-Jones NC, Gorick BD, Miller NGA and Howard JC** (1984) IgG pair formation on one antigenic molecule is the main mechanism of synergy between antibodies in complement-mediated lysis. Eur J Immunol 14:974-978
210. **Huisman THJ** (1990) Frequencies of common β-thalassaemia alleles among different populations: variability in clinical severity. Br J Haematol 75:454-457
211. **Ihle JN, Keller J, Oroszlan S, Henderson LE, Copeland TD, Fitch F, Prystowsky MB, Goldwasser E, Schrader JW, Palaszynski E, Dy M and Label B** (1983) Biologic properties of homogeneous interleukin 3. I. Demonstration of WEHI-3 growth factor activity, mast cell growth factor activity, colony-stimulating factor activity, and histamine-producing cell-stimulating factor activity. J Immunol 131:282-287
212. **Ikebuchi K, Wong GG, Clark SC, Ihle JN, Hirai Y and Ogawa M** (1987) Interleukin 6 enhancement of interleukin 3-dependent proliferation of multipotential hemopoietic progenitors. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 84:9035-9039
213. **Ikuta K and Weissman IL (1992)** Evidence that hematopoietic stem cells express mouse *c-kit* but do not depend on steel factor for their generation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 89:1502-1506
214. **Ildstad ST and Sachs DH** (1984) Reconstitution with syngeneic plus allogeneic or xenogeneic bone marrow leads to specific acceptance of allografts or xenografts. Nature 307:168-170
215. **Ildstad ST, Wren SM, Bluestone JA, Barbieri SA, Stephany D and Sachs DH** (1986) Effect of selective T cell depletion of host and/or donor bone marrow on lymphopoietic repopulation, tolerance, and graft-vs-host disease in mixed allogeneic chimeras (B10 + B10.D2 -> B10). J Immunol 136:28-33

216. **Imai Y and Nakao I** (1987) In vivo radiosensitivity and recovery pattern of the hematopoietic precursor cells and stem cells in mouse bone marrow. Exp Hematol 15:890-895
217. **Iscove NN** (1977) The role of erythropoietin in regulation of population size and cell cycling of early and late erythroid precursors in mouse bone marrow. Cell Tissue Kinet 10:323-334
218. **Iscove NN** (1978) Erythropoietin-independent stimulation of early erythropoiesis in adult marrow cultures by conditioned media from lectin-stimulated mouse spleen cells. Hemopoietic cell differentiation. p37
219. **Iscove N** (1990) Searching for stem cells. Nature 347:126-127
220. **Iscove N** (1991) Stem cells. Nature 353:26 (letter)
221. **Iscove NN and Sieber F** (1974) Macroscopic erythroid colony formation in cultures of mouse bone marrow cells. Exp Hematol 2:278 (abst.)
222. **Iscove NN and Sieber F** (1975) Erythroid progenitors in mouse bone marrow detected by macroscopic colony formation in culture. Exp Hematol 3:32-43
223. **Issaragrisil S, Visudhisakchai S, Suvatte V, Chandanayingyong D, Piankijagum A, Mahasandana C and Tanphaichitr VS** (1993) Bone marrow transplantation for thalassemia in Thailand. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):42-44 (abstr)
224. **Jackson CW** (1973) Cholinesterase as a possible marker for early cells of the megakaryocyte series. Blood 42:413
225. **Jacobson LO, Goldwasser E, Fried W and Plzak L** (1957) Role of the kidney in erythropoiesis. Nature 179:633-634
226. **Jacobson LO, Marks EK, Robson MJ, Gaston EO and Zirkle RE** (1949) The role of the spleen in radiation injury. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 70:740-742
227. **Jacobson LO, Simons EL, Marks EK and Eldredge JH** (1951) Recovery from radiation injury. Science 113:510
228. **Jahn CL, Hutchison III CA, Phillips SJ, Weaver S, Haigwood NL, Voliva CF and Edgell MH** (1980) DNA sequence organization of the β-globin complex in the BALB/c mouse. Cell 21:159-168
229. **Johnson GR, Begley CG and Matthews RN** (1987) Transfusion-dependent β-thalassemia: in vitro characterization of peripheral blood multipotential and committed progenitor cells. Exp Hematol 15:394-405
230. **Jones RJ, Celano P, Sharkis SJ and Sensenbrenner LL** (1989) Two phases of engraftment established by serial bone marrow transplantation in mice. Blood 73:397-401
231. **Jones RJ, Wagner JE, Celano P, Zicha MS and Sharkis SJ** (1990) Separation of pluripotent haemopoietic stem cells from spleen colony forming cells. Nature 347:188-189
232. **Jordan CT and Lemischka IR** (1990) Clonal and systemic analysis of long-term hematopoiesis in the mouse. Genes Dev 4:220-232
233. **Joshi R, Barrett AJ, Ingram L, Desai S, Adams J, Hugh-Jones K and Hobbs JR** (1984) Bone marrow transplantation for β-thalassemia major. Exp Hematol 12 (suppl.15):97-98 (abstr)
234. **Kaminski MS, Kitamura K, Maloney DG, Campbell MJ and Levy R** (1986) Importance of antibody isotype in monoclonal anti-idiotype therapy of a murine B cell lymphoma. A study of hybridoma class switch variants. J Immunol 136:1123-1130

235. **Karlsson S** (1991) Treatment of genetic defects in hematopoietic stem cell function by gene transfer. Blood 78:2481-2492
236. **Karnovsky MJ and Roots L** (1964) A direct-coloring thiocholine method for cholinesterases. J Histochem Cytochem 12:219
237. **Kay HEM** (1965) How many cell-generations? Lancet ii:418-419
238. **Kay HEM** (1986) Renewal and release of hemopoietic stem cells: does clonal succession exist? Commentary: clonal succession revisited. Blood Cells 12:113-117
239. **Keating A, Singer JW, Killen PD, Striker GE, Salo AC, Sanders J, Thomas ED, Thorning D and Fialkow PJ** (1982) Donor origin of the in vitro haematopoietic microenvironment after marrow transplantation in man. Nature 298:280-283
240. **Keller G and Snodgrass R** (1990) Life span of multipotential hematopoietic stem cells in vivo. J Exp Med 171:1407-1418
241. **Kernan NA, Flomenberg N, Dupont B and O'Reilly RJ** (1987) Graft rejection in recipients of T-cell-depleted HLA-nonidentical marrow transplants for leukemia. Identification of host-derived antidonor allocytotoxic T lymphocytes. Transplantation 43:842-847
242. **Kiefer F, Wagner EF and Keller G** (1991) Fractionation of mouse bone marow by adherence separates primitive hematopoietic stem cells from in vitro colony-forming cells and spleen colony-forming cells. Blood 78:2577-2582
243. **Knox SJ, Levy R, Hodgkinson S, Bell R, Brown S, Wood GS, Hoppe R, Abel EA, Steinman L, Berger RG, Gaiser C, Young G, Bindl J, Hanham A and Reichert T** (1991) Observations on the effect of chimeric anti-CD4 monoclonal antibody in patients with Mycosis Fungoides. Blood 77:20-30
244. **Koike K, Ihle JN and Ogawa M** (1986) Declining sensitivity to interleukin 3 of murine multipotential hemopoietic progenitors during their development; application to a culture system that favors blast cell colony formation. J Clin Invest 77:894-899
245. **Koike K, Nakahata T, Takagi M, Kobayashi T, Ishiguro A, Tsuji K, Naganuma K, Okano A, Akiyama Y and Akabane T** (1988) Synergism of BSF-s/interleukin 6 and interleukin 3 on development of multipotential hemopoietic progenitors in serum-free culture. J Exp Med 168:879-890
246. **Kontoghiorghes GJ** (1991) Oral iron chelation is here. Br Med J 303:1279-1280
247. **Kontoghiorghes GJ, Bartlett AN and Hoffbrand AV** (1989) Prospects for effective oral iron chelation therapy in man with 1,2-dimethyl-3-hydroxypyrid-4-one and other α-ketohydroxypyridines. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:107-114
248. **Kontoghiorghes GJ, Bartlett AN, Hoffbrand AV, Sheppard L, Barr J and Nortey P** (1990) Long-term trial with the oral iron chelator 1,2-dimethyl-3-hydroxypyrid-4-one (L1). I. Iron chelation and metabolic studies. Br J Haematol 76:295-300
249. **Korngold R and Sprent J** (1987) T cell subsets and graft-versus host disease. Transplantation 44:335-339
250. **Korngold R and Sprent J** (1987) Variable capacity of L3T4$^+$ cells to cause lethal graft-versus-host disease across minor histocompatability barriers in mice. J Exp Med 165:1552-1564
251. **Koury MJ and Bondurant MC** (1990) Erythropoietin retards DNA breakdown and prevents programmed death in erythroid progenitor cells. Science 248:378-381

252. **Koury ST, Bondurant MC and Koury MJ** (1988) Localization of erythropoietin synthesizing cells in murine kidneys by in situ hybridization. Blood 71:524-527
253. **Koury SJ, Bondurant MC, Koury MJ and Semenza GL** (1991) Localization of cells producing erythropoietin in murine liver by in situ hybridization. Blood 77:2497-2503
254. **Koury ST, Koury MJ, Bondurant MC, Caro J and Graber SE** (1989) Quantitation of erythropoietin-producing cells in kidneys of mice by in situ hybridization: correlation with hematocrit, renal erythropoietin mRNA, and serum erythropoietin concentration. Blood 74:645-651
255. **Kreja L, Baltschukat K and Nothdruft W** (1989) *In vitro* studies of the sensitivity of canine bone-marrow erythroid burst-forming units (BFU-E) and fibroblast colony-forming units (CFU-F) to X-irradiation. Int J Radiat Biol 55:435-444
256. **Kreja L, Weinsheimer W and Nothdurft W** (1991) In vitro studies on the radiosensitivity of multipotent hemopoietic progenitors in canine bone marrow. Exp Hematol 19:755-758
257. **Kummer U, Thierfelder S and Mysliwietz J** (1990) Antigen density on target cells determines the potential of rat IgG_{2b} monoclonal antibodies. Eur J Immunol 20:107-112
258. **Lacombe C, DaSilva JL and Bruneval P** (1988) Peritubular cells are the site of erythropoietin synthesis in the murine hypoxic kidney. J Clin Invest 81:620-623
259. **Lajtha LG** (1979) Haemopoietic stem cells: concepts and definitions. Blood Cells 5:447-459
260. **Landschulz KT, Noyes AN, Rogers O and Boyer SH** (1989) Erythropoietin receptors on murine erythroid colony-forming units: natural history. Blood 73:1476-1486
261. **Leary AG and Ogawa M** (1987) Blast cell colony assay for umbilical cord blood and adult bone marrow progenitors. Blood 69:953-956
262. **Ledbetter JA and Herzenberg LA** (1979) Xenogeneic monoclonal antibodies to mouse lymphoid differentiation antigens. Immunol Rev 47:63-90
263. **Le Deist F, Blanche S, Keable H, Gaud C, Pham H, Descamp-Latscha B, Wahn V, Griscelli C and Fisher A** (1989) Successful HLA nonidentical bone marrow transplantation in three patients with leukocyte adhesion deficiency. Blood 74:512-516
264. **Leder P, Hansen JN, Konkel D, Leder A, Nishioka Y and Talkington C** (1980) Mouse globin system: a functional and evolutionary analysis. Science 209:1336-1342
265. **Lee ACW, Lau YL, Chan CF, Chiu E, Liang R, Chan TK and Yeung CY** (1993) Bone marrow transplantation for thalassemia in Hong Kong: the early experience. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):49-50 (abstr)
266. **Leenen PJM, Melis M, Slieker WAT and Van Ewijk W** (1990) Murine macrophage precursor characterization II. Monoclonal antibodies against macrophage precursor antigens. Eur J Immunol 20:27-34
267. **Le Mauff B, Hourmant M, Rougier J, Hirn M, Dantal J, Baatard R, Cantarovich D, Jacques Y and Soulillou JP** (1991) Effect of anti-LFA1α (CD11a) monoclonal antibodies in acute rejection in human kidney transplantation. Transplantation 52:291-296

268. **Lemischka IR** (1992) What we have learned from retroviral marking of hematopoietic stem cells. Curr Top Microbiol Immunol 177:59-71
269. **Lemischka IR, Raulet DH and Mulligan RC** (1986) Developmental potential and dynamic behaviour of hematopoietic stem cells. Cell 45:917-927
270. **Lerner C and Harrison DE** (1990) 5-Fluorouracil spares hemopoietic stem cells responsible for long-term repopulation. Exp Hematol 18:114-118
271. **Lerner N** (1989) Medical management of β-thalassemia. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:13-22
272. **Leroy-Viard K, Rouyer-Fessard P and Beuzard Y** (1991) Improvement of mouse β-thalassemia by recombinant human erythropoietin. Blood 78:1596-1602
273. **Lewinsohn DM, Nagler A, Ginzton N, Greenberg P and Butcher EC** (1990) Hematopoietic progenitor cell expression of the H-CAM (CD44) homing-associated adhesion molecule. Blood 75:589-595
274. **Lewis SE, Johnson FM, Skow LC, Popp D, Barnett LB and Popp RA** (1985) A mutation in the β-globin gene detected in the progeny of a female treated with ethylnitrosourea. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 82:5829-5831
275. **Ley TJ** (1991) The pharmacology of hemoglobin switching: Of mice and men. Blood 77:1146-1152
276. **Li CL and Johnson GR** (1992) Long-term hemopoietic repopulation by Thy-1^{lo}, Lin^- $Ly6A/E^+$ cells. Exp Hematol 20:1309-1315
277. **Li CL and Johnson GR** (1992) Rhodamine123 reveals heterogeneity within murine Lin^-, $Sca\text{-}1^+$ hemopoietic stem cells. J Exp Med 175:1443-1447
278. **Lin K and Lin K** (1989) Allogeneic bone marrow transplantation for thalassemia in Taiwan: factors associated with graft failure. Am J Pediatr Hematol/Oncol 11:417-423
279. **Lin K, Lin K and Feig SA** (1986) Marrow transplantation for thalassemia. Bone Marrow Transplant 1:115-120
280. **Livingstone FB** (1971) Malaria and human polymorphisms. Annu Rev Genet 5:33-64
281. **Lord BI and Dexter TM** (1988) Purification of haemopoietic stem cells- the end of the road? Immunol Today 9:376-377
282. **Lorenz E, Uphoff DE, Reid TR and Shelton E** (1951) Modification of irradiation injury in mice and guinea pigs by bone marrow injections. J Nat Cancer Inst 12:197-201
283. **Loughran-Jr TP, Raff RF, Graham TC, Appelbaum FR, Schuening FG, Sale GE and Storb R** (1990) Transfusion of autologous cytotoxic cells leads to failure of unrelated, DLA-nonidentical marrow grafts. Exp Hematol 18:1126-1131
284. **Løvhaug D, Pelus LM, Nordlie EM, Bøyum A and Moore MAS** (1986) Monocyte-conditioned medium and interleukin 1 induce granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor production in the adherent cell layer of murine bone marrow cultures. Exp Hematol 14:1037-1042
285. **Löwenberg B, Wagemaker G, Van Bekkum DW, Sizoo W, Sintnicolaas K, Hendriks WDH and Hagenbeek A** (1986) Graft-versus-host disease following transplantation of 'one log' versus 'two log' T-lymphocyte-depleted bone marrow from HLA-identical donors. Bone Marrow Transplant 1:133-140
286. **Lucarelli G, Galimberti M, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Durazzi SMT and Giardini C** (1991) Bone marrow transplantation in adults with thalassemia. Blood 78 (suppl.1):197a (abstr)

287. **Lucarelli G, Galimberti M, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Durazzi SMT, Giardini C, Albertini F and Clift RA** (1992) Bone marrow transplantation in adult thalassemia. Blood 80:1603-1607
288. **Lucarelli G, Galimberti M, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Giardini C, Andreani M, Agostinelli F, Albertini F and Clift RA** (1993) Marrow transplantation in patients with thalassemia responsive to iron chelation therapy. N Engl J Med 329:840-844
289. **Lucarelli G, Galimberti M, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Giardini C, Donati M, Giorgi C, Filocamo M, Paradisi O, Annibali M, Baldi A, Pazzaglia C and Albertini F** (1991) Bone marrow transplantation in children and in adults with thalassemia. Bone Marrow Transplant 7 (suppl.2):72 (abstr)
290. **Lucarelli G, Galimberti M, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Giardini C, Manenti F, Politi P, Durazzi SMT, Albertini F and Muretto P** (1989) Bone marrow transplantation in thalassemia. The experience of Pesaro. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:163-171
291. **Lucarelli G, Galimberti M, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Giardini C, Politi P, Durazzi SMT, Muretto P and Albertini F** (1990) Bone marrow transplantation in patients with thalassemia. N Engl J Med 322:417-421
292. **Lucarelli G, Galimberti M, Polchi P, Giardini C, Politi P, Baronciani D, Angelucci E, Manenti F, Delfini C, Aureli G and Muretto P** (1987) Marrow transplantation in patients with advanced thalassemia. N Engl J Med 316:1050-1055
293. **Lucarelli G, Giardini C, Galimberti M, Polchi P, Angelucci E, Baronciani D, Manenti F, Politi P, Marchionni D, Donati M, Paradisi O, Giorgi C, Manna M and Agostinelli F** (1987) Bone marrow transplantation for thalassemia: 156 cases transplanted in Pesaro. In: SJ Baum, GW Santos and F Tahaku (eds) Experimental Hematology Today - 1987. Springer-Verlag. New York p187-188
294. **Lucarelli G, Izzi T, Polchi P, Manna M, Agostinelli F, Delfini C, Galimberti M, Porcellini A, Moretti L, Manna A, Talevi N, Nesci S, Debiagi M, Sparaventi G, Adreani M, Filippetti A and Stramigioli S** (1983) Bone marrow transplantation in thalassemia. J Exp Clin Cancer Res 3:313-315
295. **Lucarelli G, Polchi P, Galimberti M, Izzi T, Delfini C, Manna M, Agostinelli F, Baronciani D, Giorgi C, Angelucci E, Giardini C, Politi P and Manenti F** (1985) Marrow transplantation for thalassaemia following busulphan and cyclophosphamide. Lancet 1355-1357
296. **Lucarelli G, Polchi P, Izzi T, Manna M, Agostinelli F, Delfini C, Porcellini A, Galimberti M, Moretti L, Manna A, Sparaventi G, Baronciani D, Proietti A and Buckner CD** (1984) Allogeneic marrow transplantation for thalassemia. Exp Hematol 12:676-681
297. **Lucarelli G, Polchi P, Izzi T, Manna M, Agostinelli F, Giorgi C, Delfini C, Galimberti M, Nesci S, Porcellini A, Moretti L, Sparaventi G, Bocconcelli A, Baronciani D, Giardini C, Filipetti A and De Biagi M** (1984) Marrow transplantation for thalassemia after treatment with busulphan and cyclophosphamide. Exp Hematol 12 (suppl.15):95-96 (abstr)
298. **Lucarelli G, Polchi P, Izzi T, Manna M, Delfini C, Galimberti M, Porcellini A, Moretti L, Manna A and Sparaventi G** (1985) Marrow

transplantation for thalassemia after treatment with busulfan and cyclophosphamide. Ann NY Acad Sci 445:428-431

299. **Lucarelli G and Weatherall DJ** (1991) For debate: Bone marrow transplantation for severe thalassemia. (1) The view from Pesaro. (2) To be or not to be. Br J Haematol 78:300-303

300. **Magli MC, Iscove NN and Odartchenko N** (1982) Transient nature of early haematopoietic spleen colonies. Nature 295:527-529

301. **Maraninchi D, Gluckman E, Blaise D, Guyotat D, Rio B, Pico JL, Leblond V, Michallet M, Dreyfus F, Ifrah N and Bordigoni A** (1987) Impact of T-cell depletion on outcome of allogeneic bone-marrow transplantation for standard-risk leukaemias. Lancet ii:175-178

302. **Maraninchi D, Mawas C, Reiffers J, Gaspard MH, Laurent G, Stoppa AM, Hirn M and Delaage M** (1988) Anti-LFA1 monoclonal antibody and bone marrow graft rejections in adults. Lancet ii:579-580

303. **Maraninchi D, Mawas C, Stoppa AM, Gaspard MH, Marit G, Van Ekthoven A, Reiffers J, Olive D, Hirn M, Delaage M, Bourgues F and Laurent G** (1989) Anti LFA1 monoclonal antibody for the prevention of graft rejection after T cell-depleted HLA-matched bone marrow transplantation for leukemia in adults. Bone Marrow Transplant 4:147-150

304. **Mariotti E, Agostini A, Angelucci E, Lucarelli G and Sgarbi E** (1993) Echocardiographic study in ex-thalassemic patients with iron-overload: preliminary observations during phlebotomy therapy. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):106-107 (abstr)

305. **Marshall MJ, Nisbet NW, Menage J and Loutit JF** (1982) Tissue repopulation during cure of osteopetrotic *(mi/mi)* mice using normal and defective *(W^e/W^v)* bone marrow. Exp Hematol 10:600-608

306. **Martin FH, Suggs SV, Langley KE, Lu HS, Ting J, Okino KH, Morris CF, McNiece IK, Jacobson FW, Mendiaz EA, Birkett NC, Smith KS, Johnson MJ, Parker VA, Flores JC, Patel AC, Fisher EF, Erjavec HO, Herrera CJ, Wypych J, Sachdev RK, Pope JA, Leslie I, Wen D, Lin C, Cupples RL and Zsebo KM** (1990) Primary structure and functional expression of rat and human stem cell factor DNAs. Cell 63:203-211

307. **Martin PJ** (1992) Determinants of engraftment after allogeneic marrow transplantation. Blood 79:1647-1650

308. **Martin PJ, Hansen JA, Buckner CD, Sanders JE, Deeg HJ, Stewart P, Appelbaum FR, Clift R, Fefer A, Witherspoon RP, Kennedy MS, Sullivan KM, Flournoy N, Storb R and Thomas ED** (1985) Effects of in vitro depletion of T cells in HLA-identical allogeneic marrow grafts. Blood 66:664-672

309. **Martin PJ, Hansen JA, Torok-Storb B, Durnam D, Przepiorka D, O'Quigley J, Sanders J, Sullivan KM, Witherspoon RP, Deeg HJ, Appelbaum FR, Stewart P, Weiden P, Doney K, Buckner CD, Clift R, Storb R and Thomas ED** (1988) Graft failure in patients receiving allogeneic marrow transplants. Bone Marrow Transplant 3:445-456

310. **Martinell J, Whitney III JB, Popp RA, Russell LB and Anderson WF** (1981) Three mouse models of human thalassemia. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 78:5056-5060

311. **Mathieson PW, Cobbold SP, Hale G, Clark M, Oliviera DBG, Lockwood CM and Waldmann H** (1990) Monoclonal-antibody therapy in systemic vasculitis. N Engl J Med 323:250-254
312. **Maurer HS, Lloyd-Still JD, Ingrisano C, Gonzalez-Crussi F and Honig GR** (1988) A prospective evaluation of iron chelation therapy in children with severe β-thalassemia; a six-year study. Am J Dis Child 142:287-292
313. **Maxwell AP, Lappin TRJ, Johnston CA, Bridges JM and McGeown MG** (1990) Erthropoietin production in kidney tubular cells. Br J Haematol 75:535-539
314. **Mazur EM, Cohen JL, Wong GG and Clark SC** (1987) Modest stimulatory effect of recombinant human GM-CSF on colony growth from peripheral blood human megakaryocyte progenitor cells. Exp Hematol 15:1128-1133
315. **McGarry MP, Novak EK, Reddington M and Swank RT** (1990) Effects of mixed chimeric bone marrow repopulation on platelet storage pool-associated bleeding defects in mouse mutants. Exp Hematol 18:1174-1179
316. **McGarry MP, Novak EK and Swank RT** (1986) Progenitor cell defect correctable by bone marrow transplantation in five independent mouse models of platelet storage pool disease. Exp Hematol 14:261-265
317. **Meijne E, Davids J, Ploemacher R, Vos O and Huiskamp R** (1989) The effects of 1 MeV fission neutrons and X-rays on murine haemopoietic stem cells. Int J Radiat Biol 55:1040 (abstr)
318. **Meijne E, Ploemacher R, Vos O and Huiskamp R** (1990) The radiosensitivity of primitive murine haemopoietic stem cells. Int J Radiat Biol 56:1051 (abstr)
319. **Meijne EIM, Van der Winden-van Groenewegen RJM, Ploemacher RE, Vos O, David JAG and Huiskamp R** (1991) The effects of x-irradiation on hematopoietic stem cell compartments in the mouse. Exp Hematol 19:617-623
320. **Merchav S and Wagemaker G** (1984) Detection of murine bone marrow granulocyte/macrophage progenitor cells (GM-CFU) in serum-free cultures stimulated with purified M-CSF or GM-CSF. Int J Cell Cloning 2:356-367
321. **Metcalf D** (1989) The molecular control of cell division, differentiation commitment and maturation in haemopoietic cells. Nature 339:27-30
322. **Metcalf D, Begley CG, Johnson GR, Nicola NA, Lopez AF and Williamson DJ** (1986) Effects of purified bacterially synthesized murine multi-CSF (IL-3) on hematopoiesis in normal adult mice. Blood 68:46-57
323. **Metcalf D, Begley CG, Johnson GR, Nicola NA, Vadas MA, Lopez AF, Williamson DJ, Wong GG, Clark SC and Wang EA** (1986) Biologic properties in vitro of recombinant human granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor. Blood 67:37-45
324. **Metcalf D, Johnson GR and Mandell TE** (1979) Colony formation in agar by multipotential hemopoietic cells. J Cell Physiol 98:401-420
325. **Metcalf D, MacDonald HR, Odartchenko N and Sordat B** (1975) Growth of mouse megakaryocyte colonies in vitro. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 72:1744-1748
326. **Metcalf D and Moore MAS** (1971) Haemopoietic cells. North-Holland. Amsterdam
327. **Metcalf D, Parker J, Chester HM and Pincade PW** (1974) Formation of eosinophilic granulocytic colonies by mouse bone marrow cells in vitro. J Cell Physiol 84:275-290

328. **Metcalf D, Warner NL, Nossal SJV, Miller JFAP, Shortman K and Rabellino E** (1975) Growth of B lymphocyte colonies in vitro from mouse lymphoid organs. Nature 255:630-632
329. **Micklem HS** (1986) Renewal and release of hemopoietic stem cells: does clonal succession exist? Commentary. Blood Cells 12:119-126
330. **Micklem HS, Ansell JD, Wayman JE and Forrester L** (1983) The clonal organization of hematopoiesis in the mouse. Progr Immunol 5:663-644
331. **Micklem HS, Lennon JE, Ansell JD and Gray RA** (1987) Numbers and dispersion of repopulating hematopoietic cell clones in radiation chimeras as functions of injected cell dose. Exp Hematol 15:251-257
332. **Micklem HS and Loutit JF** (1966) Tissue grafting and radiation. Academic. New York
333. **Mieli-Vergani G** (1993) Hepatic complications after bone marrow transplantation. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):96-97 (abstr)
334. **Miniero R, Vassallo E, Busca A, Piga A, Perugini L and Madon E** (1993) Bone marrow transplantation for children with thalassemia: two years experience with low-dose busulfan, citoxan and GM-CSF. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):51-53 (abstr)
335. **Modell B, Letsky EA, Flynn DM, Peto R and Weatherall DJ** (1982) Survival and desferrioxamine in thalassaemia major. Br Med J 284:1081-1084
336. **Monette FC and Holden SA** (1982) Hemin enhances the in vitro growth of primitive erythroid progenitor cells. Blood 60:527-530
337. **Moore MAS** (1989) Role of interleukin-1 in hematopoiesis. Immunol Res 8:165-175
338. **Moore MAS** (1991) Clinical implications of positive and negative hematopoietic stem cell regulators. Blood 78:1-19
339. **Moore MAS and Sheridan AP** (1979) Pluripotential stem cell replication in continuous human, prosimian, and murine bone marrow culture. Blood Cells 5:297-311
340. **Moore MAS and Warren DJ** (1987) Synergy of interleukin 1 and granulocyte colony-stimulating factor: in vivo stimulation of stem-cell recovery and hematopoietic regeneration following 5-fluorouracil treatment of mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 84:7134-7138
341. **Mulder AH and Visser JWM** (1987) Separation and functional analysis of bone marrow cells separated by rhodamine-123 fluorescence. Exp Hematol 15:99-104
342. **Murphy WJ, Kumar V and Bennett M** (1987) Acute rejection of murine bone marrow allografts by natural killer cells and T cells. J Exp Med 166:1499-1509
343. **Nakahata T and Ogawa M** (1982) Identification in culture of a class of hemopoietic colony-forming units with extensive capability to self-renew and generate multipotential hemopoietic colonies. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 79:3843-3847
344. **Nakeff A, Dicke KA and Van Noord MJ** (1975) Megakaryocytes in agar cultures of mouse bone marrow cells. Ser Haematol 8:1
345. **Nathan DG** (1990) Regulation of hemopoiesis. Pediatr Res 27:423-431
346. **Neben S, Redfearn WJ, Parra M, Brecher G and Pallavicini MG** (1991) Short- and long-term repopulation of lethally irradiated mice by bone marrow stem cells enriched on the basis of light scatter and Hoechst 33342 fluorescence. Exp Hematol 19:958-967

347. **Nesci S, Manna M, Andreani M, Fattorini P, Graziosi G and Lucarelli G** (1992) Mixed chimerism in thalassemic patients after bone marrow transplantation. Bone Marrow Tranplant 10:143-146
348. **Neumann HA, Löhr GW and Fauser AA** (1981) Radiation sensitivity of pluripotent hemopoietic progenitors (CFU_{GEMM}) derived from human bone marrow. Exp Hematol 9:742-744
349. **Nicola NA and Metcalf D** (1991) Subunit promiscuity among hemopoietic growth factor receptors. Cell 67:1-4
350. **Nicola NA, Metcalf D, Johnson GR and Burgess AW** (1979) Separation of funcionally distinct human granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factors. Blood 54:614-627
351. **Nocka K, Buck J, Levi E and Besmer P** (1990) Candidate ligand for the c-*kit* transmebrane kinase receptor: KL, a fibroblast derived growth factor stimulates mast cells and erythroid progenitors. EMBO J 9:3287-3294
352. **Nocka K, Majumder S, Chabot B, Ray P, Cervone M, Bernstein A and Besmer P** (1989) Expression of c-*kit* gene products in known cellular targets of *W* mutations in normal and *W* mutant mice - evidence for an impaired c-*kit* kinase in mutant mice. Genes Dev 3:816-826
353. **Nothdurft W, Steinbach K and Fliedner TM** (1983) In vitro studies on the sensitivity of canine granulopoietic progenitor cells (GM-CFC) to ionizing radiation: differences between steady state GM-CFC from blood and bone marrow. Int J Radiat Biol 43:133-140
354. **Nowell PC, Cole LJ, Habermeyer JG and Roan PL** (1956) Growth and continued function of rat marrow cells in X-radiated mice. Cancer Res 16:258-261
355. **Nowell PC, Hirsch BE, Fox DH and Wilson DB** (1970) Evidence for the existence of multipotential lympho-hematopoietic stem cells in the adult rat. J Cell Physiol 75:151
356. **O'Reilly RJ** (1983) Allogeneic bone marrow transplantation: current status and future directions. Blood 62:941-964
357. **O'Reilly RJ, Collins NH, Kernan N, Brochstein J, Dinsmore R, Kirkpatrick D, Siena S, Keever C, Jordan B, Shank B, Wolf L, Dupont B and Reisner Y** (1985) Transplantation of marrow-depleted T cells by soybean lectin agglutination and E-rosette depletion; major histocompatibility complex-related graft resistance in leukemic transplant recipients. Transplant Proc 17:455-459
358. **Ogawa M, Grush OC, O'Dell RF, Hara H and MacEachern MD** (1977) Circulating erythropoietic precursors assessed in culture: characterization in normal men and patients with hemoglobinopathies. Blood 50:1081-1092
359. **Okada S, Nakauchi H, Nagayoshi K, Nishikawa S, Nishikawa S, Miura Y and Suda T** (1991) Enrichment and characterization of murine hematopoietic stem cells that express c-kit molecule. Blood 78:1706-1712
360. **OKunewick JP, Buffo MJ and Kociban DL** (1987) Evidence for two distinct mechanisms in acute fatal graft-versus-host reaction across minor histocompatibility barriers. Exp Hematol 15:365-372
361. **Or R, Naparstek E, Aker M, Cividalli G, Engelhard D, Brautbar C, Weshler Z, Weiss L, Mumcuoglu M, Rachmilewitz EA and Slavin S** (1989)

Bone marrow transplantation with T-cell depleted allografts for the treatment of severe beta thalassemia major. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:217-222

362. **Or R, Naparstek E, Cividalli G, Aker M, Engelhard D, Weiss L, Mumcuoglu M, Samuel S, Weshler Z, Rachmilewitz EA, Hale G, Waldmann H and Slavin S** (1988) BMT in beta-thalassaemia major (TM) and severe aplastic anaemia (SAA) using T cell-depleted HLA identical bone marrow. Bone Marrow Transplant 3 (suppl.1):284 (abstr)
363. **Orkin SH** (1987) Disorders of hemoglobin synthesis: the thalassemias. In: G Stamatoyannopuolos, AW Nienhuis, P Leder and PW Majerus (eds) The molecular basis of blood diseases. W B Saunders Company. Philadelphia, p106-126
364. **Orkin SH** (1990) Globin gene regulation and switching: Circa 1990. Cell 63:665-672
365. **Owen RD** (1945) Immunogenetic consequences of vascular anastomoses between bovine twins. Science 102:400-401
366. **Pallavicini MG, Flake AW, Madden D, Bethel C, Duncan B, Gonzalgo ML, Haendel S, Montoya T and Roberts L** (1992) Hemopoietic chimerism in rodents transplanted in utero with fetal human hemopoietic cells. Transplant Proc 24:542-543
367. **Pantel K and Nakeff A** (1989) Lymphoid cell regulation of hematopoiesis. Int J Cell Cloning 7:2-12
368. **Parkman R** (1986) The application of bone marrow transplantation to the treatment of genetic diseases. Science 232:1371-1378
369. **Peacock JH, Steel GG and Stephens TC** (1986) Radiation dose-rate dependent differences in cell kill and repopulation in murine-bone marrow CFU-S and CFU-C. Br J Cancer 53 (suppl.VII):171-173
370. **Perez N, Le Deist F, Chatenoud L, Chanteloup N, Griscelli C and Fisher A** (1989) In vivo infusion of anti LFA-1 antibody in HLA non-identical bone marrow transplantation in children: serum concentrations and biological effects. Bone Marrow Transplant 4:379-384
371. **Pierce GE, Watts LM and Clancy J** (1985) Sublethal fractionated total-body irradiation and donor bone marrow infusion for induction of allograft tolerance. Transplantation 39:236-241
372. **Pierres A, Naquet P, Van Agthoven A, Bekkhoucha F, Denizot F, Mishal Z, Schmitt-Verhulst A and Pierres M** (1984) A rat anti-mouse T4 monoclonal antibody (H129.19) inhibits the proliferation of Ia-reactive T cell clones and delineates two phenotypically distinct ($T4^+$, Lyt-2,3^-, and $T4^-$, Lyt-2,3^+) subsets among anti-Ia cytolytic T cell clones. J Immunol 132:2775-2782
373. **Piersma AH, Ploemacher RE and Brockbank KGM** (1983) Transplantation of bone marrow fibroblastoid stromal cells in mice via the intravenous route. Br J Haematol 54:285-290
374. **Pietryga DW, Blazar BR, Soderling CB and Vallera DA** (1987) The effect of T subset depletion on the incidence of lethal graft-versus-host disease in a murine major-histocompatibility-complex-mismatched transplantation system. Transplantation 43:442-445
375. **Pinkel D, Straume T and Gray JW** (1986) Cytogenetic analysis using quantitative, high-sensitivity, fluorescence hybridization. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 83:2934-2938

376. **Piomelli S** (1989) Cooley's anemia management: 25 years of progress. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:23-26
377. **Ploemacher RE and Brons NH** (1988) Cells with marrow and spleen repopulating ability and forming spleen colonies on day 16, 12, and 8 are sequentially ordered on the basis of increasing rhodamine 123 retention. J Cell Physiol 136:531-536
378. **Ploemacher RE and Brons NHC** (1988) In vivo proliferative and differential properties of murine bone marrow cells separated on the basis of rhodamine-123 retention. Exp Hematol 16:903-907
379. **Ploemacher RE and Brons NHC** (1988) Isolation of hemopoietic stem cell subsets from murine bone marrow: I. Radioprotective ability of purified cell suspensions differing in the proportion of day-7 and day-12 CFU-S. Exp Hematol 16:21-26
380. **Ploemacher RE and Brons NHC** (1988) Isolation of hemopoietic stem cell subsets from murine bone marrow; II. Evidence for an early precursor of day-12 CFU-S and cells associated with radioprotective ability. Exp Hematol 16:27-32
381. **Ploemacher RE and Brons RHC** (1989) Separation of CFU-S from primitive cells responsible for reconstitution of the bone marrow hemopoietic stem cell compartment following irradiation: Evidence for a pre-CFU-S cell. Exp Hematol 17:263-266
382. **Ploemacher RE, Van Beurden CAJ and Van der Sluijs JP** (1991) Majority of murine long term repopulating hemopoietic stem cells has lower number of terminal sialic acid surface moieties than have CFU-S day-12. Exp Hematol 19:467 (abstr)
383. **Ploemacher RE, Van der Loo JCM, Van Beurden CAJ and Baert MRM** (1993) Wheat germ agglutinin affinity of murine hemopoietic stem cell subpopulations is an inverse function of their long term repopulating ability in vitro and in vivo. Leukemia 7:120-130
384. **Ploemacher RE and Van der Sluijs JP** (1991) In vitro frequency analysis of spleen colony-forming and marrow repopulating hemopoietic stem cells in the mouse. J Tiss Cult Meth 13:63-68
385. **Ploemacher RE, Van der Sluijs JP, Van Beurden CAJ, Baert MRM and Chan PL** (1991) Use of limiting-dilution type long-term marrow cultures in frequency analysis of marrow-repopulating and spleen colony-forming hematopoietic stem cells in the mouse. Blood 78:2527-2533
386. **Ploemacher RE, Van der Sluijs JP, Voerman JSA and Brons NHC** (1989) An in vitro limiting-dilution assay of long-term repopulating hematopoietic stem cells in the mouse. Blood 74:2755-2763
387. **Ploemacher RE, Van Os R, Van Beurden CAJ and Down JD** (1992) Murine hemopoietic stem cells with long term engraftment and marrow repopulating ability are less radiosensitive to gamma radiation than are spleen colony forming cells. Int J Radiat Biol 61:489-499
388. **Pluznik DH and Sachs L** (1965) The cloning of normal "mast" cells in tissue culture. J Cell Comp Physiol 66:319-324
389. **Pluznik DH and Sachs L** (1966) The induction of clones of normal mast cells by a substance from conditioned medium. Exp Cell Res 43:553-563
390. **Polchi P, Galimberti M, Lucarelli G, Baronciani D, Giardini C, Angelucci E, De Biagi M and Donati M** (1993) HLA-mismatched bone marrow transplantation in thalassemia. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):67-69 (abstr)

391. **Ponte G, Ferrara M, Eposito L and et-al.** (1991) Growth in homozygous beta-thalassemia after bone marrow transplantation. Bone Marrow Transplant 8 (suppl.1):68-69 (abstr)
392. **Popp RA, Bradshaw BS and Skow LC** (1980) Effects of alpha thalassemia on mouse development. Differentiation 17:205-210
393. **Popp RA and Enlow MK** (1977) Radiation-induced α-thalassemia in mice. Am J Vet Res 38:569-572
394. **Popp RA, Francis MC and Bradshaw BS** (1978) Erythrocyte life span in alpha thalassemic mice. Birth Defects: Original Article Series 14:181-185
395. **Popp RA, Marsh CL and Skow LC** (1981) Expression of embryonic hemoglobin genes in mice heterozygous for α-thalassemia or β-duplication traits and in mice heterozygous for both traits. Dev Biol 85:123-128
396. **Popp RA, Popp DM, Johnson FM, Skow LC and Lewis SE** (1985) Hematology of a murine β-thalassemia: a longitudinal study. Ann NY Acad Sci 445:432-444
397. **Popp RA, Skow LC and Whitney III JB** (1980) Expression of embryonic hemoglobin genes in α-thalassemic and in β-duplication mice. Ann NY Acad Sci 344:280-283
398. **Popp RA, Stratton LP, Hawley DK and Effron K** (1979) Hemoglobin of mice with radiation-induced mutations at the hemoglobin loci. J Mol Biol 127:141-148
399. **Pourtier-Manzanedo A, Didier AD, Muller CD and Loor CA** (1992) SDZ PSC 833 and SDZ 280-446 are the most active of various resistance-modifying agents in restoring rhodamine-123 retention within multidrug resistant P388 cells. Anti-Cancer Drugs 3:419-425
400. **Poynton CH** (1988) T cell depletion in bone marrow transplantation. Bone Marrow Transplant 3:265-279
401. **Pyeritz RE** (1984) Treatment of inborn errors of metabolism by transplantation. Nature 312:405-406
402. **Qin S, Cobbold S, Benjamin R and Waldmann H** (1989) Induction of classical transplantation tolerance in the adult. J Exp Med 169:779-794
403. **Qin S, Cobbold S, Tighe H, Benjamin R and Waldmann H** (1987) CD4 monoclonal antibody pairs for immunosuppression and tolerance induction. Eur J Immunol 17:1159-1165
404. **Rappeport JM, Smith BR, Parkman R and Rosen FS** (1983) Application of bone marrow transplantation in genetic diseases. Clin Haematol 12:755-773
405. **Rosendaal M, Hodgson GS and Bradley TR** (1976) Haemopoietic stem cells are organised for use on the basis of their generation-age. Nature 264:68-69
406. **Rosendaal M, Hodgson GS and Bradley TR** (1979) Organization of haemopoietic stem cells: the generation-age hypothesis. Cell Tissue Kinet 12:17-29
407. **Rosenszajn LA, Shoham D and Kalechman I** (1975) Clonal proliferation of PHA-stimulated human lymphocytes in soft agar culture. Immunology 29:1041-1055
408. **Roth-jr EF, Shear HL, Constantini F, Tanowitz HB and Nagel RL** (1988) Malaria in β-thalassemic mice and the effects of the transgenic human β-globin gene and splenectomy. J Lab Clin Med 111:35-41

409. **Rouyer-Fessard P, Leroy-Viard K, Domenget C, Mrad A and Beuzard Y** (1990) Mouse β thalassemia, a model for the membrane defects of erythrocytes in the human disease. J Biol Chem 265:20247-20251
410. **Roy DC, Tantravahi R, Murray C, Dear K, Gorgone B, Anderson KC, Freedman AS, Nadler LM and Ritz J** (1990) Natural history of mixed chimerism after bone marrow transplantation with CD6-depleted allogeneic marrow: a stable equilibrium. Blood 75:296-304
411. **Rubin EM, Kan YW and Mohandas N** (1988) Effect of human β^S-globin chains on cellular properties of red cells from β-thalassemic cells. J Clin Invest 82:1129-1133
412. **Rubin EM, Lu R, Cooper S, Mohandas N and Kan YW** (1988) Introduction and expression of the human B^S-globin gene in transgenic mice. Am J Hum Genet 42:585-591
413. **Russell ES** (1984) Developmental studies on mouse hereditary anemias. Am J Med Genet 18:621-641
414. **Russell ES and McFarland EC** (1974) Genetics of mouse hemoglobins. Ann NY Acad Sci 241:25-38
415. **Russell ES, Smith LJ and Lawson FA** (1956) Implantation of normal blood-forming tissue in radiated genetically anemic hosts. Science 124:1076-1077
416. **Russell LB, Russell WL, Popp RA, Vaughan C and Jacobson KB** (1976) Radiation-induced mutations at mouse hemoglobin loci. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 73:2843-2846
417. **Sado T, Kamisaku H and Kubo E** (1985) Strain difference in the radiosensitivity of immunocompetent cells and its influence on the residual host-vs-graft reaction in lethally irradiated mice grafted with semiallogeneic bone marrow. J Immunol 134:704-710
418. **Sanchez-Madrid F, Davignon D, Martz E and Spinger TA** (1982) Antigens involved in mouse cytolytic T-lymphocyte (CTL)-mediated killing: functional screening and topographic relationship. Cell Immunol 73:1-11
419. **Sanchez-Madrid F, Simon P, Thompson S and Springer TA** (1983) Mapping of antigenic and functional epitopes on the α- and β-subunit of two related mouse glycoproteins involved in cell interactions, LFA-1 and MAC-1. J Exp Med 158:586-602
420. **Sandmeier BM, Storb R, Appelbaum FR and Gallatin WM** (1990) An antibody that facilitates hematopoietic engraftment recognizes CD44. Blood 76:630-635
421. **Santos GW** (1983) History of bone marrow transplantation. Clin Haematol 12:611-639
422. **Saunders EF, Olivieri N and Freedman MH** (1993) Unexpected complications after bone marrow transplantation in transfusion-dependent children. Bone Marrow Transplant 12 (suppl.1):88-90 (abstr)
423. **Sawyer ST and Koury MJ** (1987) Erythropoietin requirements during terminal erythroid differentiation: the role of surface receptors for erythropoietin. J Cell Biol 105 (suppl):191a (abstr)
424. **Schafer MP** (1988) Reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatographic separation and quantitation of reticulocyte α- and β-globin polypeptide chains from normal and β-thalassemic mice. J Chromatogr 431:177-183
425. **Scher I, Steinberg AD, berning AK and Paul WE** (1975) X-linked B-lymphocyte immune defect in CBA/N mice II. Studies of the mechanism underlying the immune defect. J Exp Med 142:637-650

426. **Schouten HC, Sizoo W, Van 't Veer MB, Hagenbeek A and Löwenberg B** (1988) Incomplete chimerism in erythroid, myeloid and B lymphocyte lineage after T cell-depleted allogeneic marrow transplantation. Bone Marrow Transplant 3:407-412
427. **Schreven BAA, Visser JWM and Nijweide PJ** (1986) In vitro osteoclast generation from different bone marrow fractions, including a highly enriched haematopoietic stem cell population. Nature 321:79-81
428. **Schuening F, Storb R, Goehle S, Meyer J, Graham TC, Deeg HJ, Appelbaum FR, Sale GE, Graf L and Jr. TPL** (1987) Facilitation of engraftment of DLA-nonidentical marrow by treatment of recipients with monoclonal antibody directed against marrow cells surviving radiation. Transplantation 44:607-613
429. **Schultz LD, Bailey CL and Coman DR** (1983) Hematopoietic stem cell function in motheaten mice. Exp Hematol 11:667-680
430. **Schwartz GN, Vigneulle RM and MacVittie TJ** (1986) Survival of erythroid burst-forming units and erythroid colony-forming units in canine bone marrow cells exposed *in vitro* to 1 MeV neutron radiation or X rays. Radiat Res 108:336-347
431. **Segal GM and Bagby jr GC** (1988) Vascular endothelial cells and hematopoietic regulation. Int J Cell Cloning 6:306-312
432. **Seller MJ** (1967) Erythrocyte chimerism after injection of spleen cells into anemic mice of the W-series. Science 155:90-91
433. **Senn JS and McCulloch EA** (1970) Radiation sensitivity of human bone marrow cells measured by a cell culture method. Blood 35:56-60
434. **Sharabi Y, Abraham VS, Sykes M and Sachs DH** (1992) Mixed allogeneic chimeras prepared by a non-myeloablative regimen: requirements for chimerism to maintain tolerance. Bone Marrow Transplant 9:191-197
435. **Sharabi Y, Aksentijevich I, SundtIII TM, Sachs DH and Sykes M** (1990) Specific tolerance induction across a xenogeneic barrier: production of mixed rat/mouse lymphohematopoietic chimeras using a nonlethal preparative regimen. J Exp Med 172:195-202
436. **Sharabi Y and Sachs DH** (1989) Mixed chimerism and permanent specific transplantation tolerance induced by a nonlethal preparative regimen. J Exp Med 169:493-502
437. **Sieff CA** (1991) New hats for hematopoietic hormones. Exp Hematol 19:857-860
438. **Sieff CA, Emerson SG, Donahue RE, Nathan DG, Wang EA, Wong GG and Clark SC** (1985) Human recombinant granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor: a multilineage hemopoietin. Science 230:1171-1173
439. **Sieff CA, Tsai S and Faller DV** (1987) Interleukin 1 induces cultured human endothelial cell production of granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor. J Clin Invest 78:48-57
440. **Simmons PJ, Przepiorka D, Thomas ED and Torok-Storb B** (1987) Host origin of marrow stromal cells following allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. Nature 328:429-432
441. **Singh L, Matsukuma S and Jones KW** (1987) Testis development in a mouse with 10% of XY cells. Dev Biol 122:287-290
442. **Singh L, Matsukuma S and Jones KW** (1987) The use of Y-chromosome-specific repeated DNA sequences in the analysis of testis development in an XX/XY mouse. Development 101 (suppl):143-149

443. **Skow LC, Burkhart BA, Johnson FM, Popp RA, Popp DM, Goldberg SZ, Anderson WF, Barnett LB and Lewis SE** (1983) A mouse model for β-thalassemia. Cell 34:1043-1052
444. **Slavin S** (1987) Total lymphoid irradiation. Immunol Today 8:88-92
445. **Slavin S, Naparstek E, Ziegler M, Bach G, Schenker JG and Lewin A** (1990) Intrauterine bone marrow transplantation for correction of genetic diseases. Exp Hematol 18:658 (abstr)
446. **Slavin S and Rachmilewitz EA** (1986) Bone marrow transplantation in thalassemia. Bone Marrow Transplant 1:11-15
447. **Slavin S, Strober S, Fuchs Z and Kaplan HS** (1977) Induction of specific tissue transplantation tolerance using fractionated total lymphoid irradiation in adult mice: long term survival of allogeneic bone marrow and skin grafts. J Exp Med 146:34-48
448. **Slavin S and Yatziv S** (1980) Correction of enzyme deficiency in mice by allogeneic bone marrow transplantation with total lymphoid irradiation. Science 210:1150-1152
449. **Smith LG, Weissman IL and Heimfeld S** (1991) Clonal analysis of hematopoietic stem-cell differentiation *in vivo*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 88:2788-2792
450. **Snodgrass R and Keller G** (1987) Clonal fluctuation within the haematopoietic system of mice reconstituted with retrovirus-infected stem cells. EMBO J 6:3955-3960
451. **Soderling CCB, Song CW, Blazar BR and Vallera DA** (1985) A correlation between conditioning and engraftment in recipients of MHC-mismatched T cell-depleted murine bone marrow transplants. J Immunol 135:941-946
452. **Sonoda Y, Yang YC, Wong GG, Clark SC and Ogawa M** (1988) Analysis in serum-free culture of the targets of recombinant human hemopoietic growth factors: interleukin-3 and granulocyte/macrophage-colony-stimulating factor are specific for early developmental stages. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 85:4360-4364
453. **Sorensen S, Rubin E, Polster H, Mohandas N and Schrier S** (1990) The role of membrane skeletal-associated α-globin in the pathophysiology of β-thalassemia. Blood 75:1333-1336
454. **Spangrude GJ** (1989) Enrichment of murine haemopoietic stem cells: diverging roads. Immunol Today 10:344-350
455. **Spangrude GJ, Heimfeld S and Weissman IL** (1988) Purification and characterization of mouse hematopoietic stem cells. Science 241:58-62
456. **Spangrude GJ and Johnson GR** (1990) Resting and activated subsets of mouse multipotent hematopoietic stem cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 87:7433-7437
457. **Spangrude GJ and Scollay R** (1990) A simplified method for enrichment of mouse hematopoietic stem cells. Exp Hematol 18:920-926
458. **Spangrude GJ, Smith L, Uchida N, Ikuta K, Heimfeld S, Friedman J and Weissman IL** (1991) Mouse hematopoietic stem cells. Blood 78:1395-1402
459. **Spitzer TR, Himoe E, Cottler-Fox M, Cahill R and Deeg HJ** (1990) Long-term stable mixed chimaerism following allogeneic marrow transplantation for severe aplastic anemia. Br J Haematol 76:146-147
460. **Spivak JL, Pham T, Isaacs M and Hankins WD** (1991) Erythropoietin is both a mitogen and a survival factor. Blood 77:1228-1233
461. **Spooncer E, Lord BI and Dexter TM** (1985) Defective ability to self-renew in vitro of highly purified primitive haematopoietic cells. Nature 316:62-64

462. **Sprent J and Bruce J** (1984) Physiology of B cells in mice with X-linked immunodeficiency *(xid)* III. Disappearance of *xid* B cels in double bone marrow chimeras. J Exp Med 160:711-723
463. **Sprent J, Schaefer M, Gao E and Korngold R** (1988) Role of T cell subsets in lethal graft-versus-host disease (GVHD) directed to class I versus class II H-2 differences. I. $L3T4^+$ cells can either augment or retard GVHD elicited by $Lyt\text{-}2^+$ cells in class I-different hosts. J Exp Med 167:556-569
464. **Springer TA, Dustin ML, Kishimoto TK and Marlin SD** (1987) The lymphocyte function-associated LFA-1, CD2, and LFA-3 molecules: cell adhesion receptors of the immune system. Ann Rev Immunol 5:223-252
465. **Srour EF, Leemhuis T, Brandt JE, Van Besien K and Hofmann R** (1991) Simultaneous use of Rhodamine 123, phycoerythrin, Texas Red, and allophycocyanin for the isolation of human hematopoietic progenitor cells. Cytometry 12:179-183
466. **Srour EF, Zanjani ED, Brandt JE, Leemhuis T, Briddell RA, Heerema NA and Hoffman RF** (1992) Sustained human hematopoiesis in sheep transplanted in utero during early gestation with fractionated adult human bone marrow cells. Blood 79:1404-1412
467. **Stamatoyannopoulos G and Nienhuis AW** (1987) Hemoglobin switching. In: G Stamatayannopoulos, AW Nienhuis, P Leder and PW Majerus (eds) The molecular basis of blood diseases. W B Saunders Company. Philadelphia, London, Toronto, Sydney, Tokyo, Hong Kong p66-105
468. **Stanley ER, Metcalf D, Maritz JS and Yeo GF** (1972) Standardized bio-assay for bone marrow colony-stimulating factor in human urine. J Lab Clin Med 657
469. **Stephenson JR, Axelrad A, McLeod DL and Schreeve MM** (1971) Induction of colonies of hemoglobin-synthesizing cells by erythropoietin in vitro. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 68:1542-1546
470. **Stormont C, Weir WC and Lane LL** (1953) Erythrocyte mosaicism in a pair of sheep twins. Science 118:695-696
471. **Strijbosch LWG, Buurman WA, Does RJJM, Zinken PH and Groenewegen G** (1987) Limiting dilution assays: experimental design and statistical analysis. J Immunol Meth 97:133-140
472. **Suda J, Suda T, Kubota K, Ihle JN, Saito M and Miura Y** (1986) Purified interleukin-3 and erythropoietin support the terminal differentiation of hemopoietic progenitors in serum-free culture. Blood 67:1002-1006
473. **Sutherland HJ, Eaves CJ, Eaves AC, Dragowska W and Lansdorp PM** (1989) Characterization and partial purification of human marrow cells capable of initiating long-term hematopoiesis in vivo. Blood 74:1563-1570
474. **Swinscow TDV** (1983) Statistics at square one. British Medical Association. London
475. **Szilvassy SJ and Cory S** (1993) Phenotypic and functional characterization of competitive long-term repopulating hematopoietic stem cells enriched from 5-fluorouracil-treated murine marrow. Blood 81:2310-2320
476. **Szilvassy SJ, Humphries RK, Lansdorp PM, Eaves AC and Eaves CJ** (1990) Quantitative assay for totipotent reconstituting hematopoietic stem cells by a competitive repopulation strategy. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 87:8736-8740

477. **Tarbell NJ, Amato DA, Down JD, Mauch P and Hellman S** (1987) Fractionation and dose rate effects in mice: a model for bone marrow transplantation in man. Int J Radiation Oncology Biol Phys 13:1065-1069
478. **Tepperman AD, Curtis JE and McCulloch EA** (1974) Erythropoietic colonies in cultures of human marrow. Blood 44:659-669
479. **Thiele DL, Bryde SE and Lipsky PE** (1988) Lethal graft-vs-host disease induced by a class II MHC antigen only disparity is not mediated by cytotoxic T cells. J Immunol 141:3377-3382
480. **Thierfelder S, Kummer U, Hoffmann-Frezer G and Schuh R** (1986) Combined prophylactic suppression of graft-versus-host and host-versus-graft reactions following treatment of prospective bone marrow recipients with rat IgG_{2b} anti-mouse T cell antibodies. Blut 52:255-259
481. **Thierfelder S, Mysliwietz J, Hoffmann-Fezer G and Kummer U** (1991) Antilymphocytic antbodies and marrow transplantation. XIV. Antibody-induced suppression of graft-versus-host disease in C3-decomplemented mice differentiates two T-cell-depletion pathways. Blood 77:2285-2291
482. **Thomas ED** (1989) Therapy of thalassemia major - the case for marrow transplantation. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:187-191
483. **Thomas ED** (1991) Frontiers in bone marrow transplantation. Blood Cells 17:259-267
484. **Thomas ED, Buckner CD, Sanders JE, Papayanopoulou T, Borgna-Pignatti C, De Stefano P, Sullivan KM, Clift RA and Storb R** (1982) Marrow transplantation for thalassaemia. Lancet ii:227-229
485. **Thomas ED, Sanders JE, Buckner CD, Papayannopoulou T, Borgna-Pignatti C, De Stefanko P, Sullivan KM, Deeg HJ, Witherspoon RP, Appelbaum FR, Clift RA and Storb R** (1985) Marrow transplantation for thalassemia. Ann NY Acad Sci 445:417-427
486. **Tiberghien P, Longo DL, Whine JW, Alvord WG and Reynolds CW** (1990) Anti-asialo GM1 antiserum treatment of lethally irradiated recipients before bone marrow transplantation: evidence that recipient natural killer depletion enhances survival, engraftment and hematopoietic recovery. Blood 76:1419-1430
487. **Till JE and McCulloch EA** (1961) A direct measurement of the radiation sensitivity of normal mouse bone marrow cells. Radiat Res 14:213-222
488. **Tondury P, Kontoghiorghes GJ, Ridolfi-Luthy A, Hirt A, Hoffbrand AV, Lottenbach AM, Sonderegger T and Wagner HP** (1990) L1 (1,2-dimethyl-3-hydroxypyrid-4-one) for oral chelation in patients with beta-thalassaemia major. Br J Haematol 76:550-553
489. **Torlontano G, Iacone A, Di Girolamo G, Di Bartelomeo P, Angrilli F, Dragani A, D'Antonio D, Ciancarelli M, Catinella V and Leone MM** (1988) Bone marrow transplantation with low risk in advanced and non-advanced thalassemia. Bone Marrow Transplant 3 (suppl.1):277-278 (abstr)
490. **Touraine JL, Raudrant D, Rebaud A, Barbier F, Freycon F and Vullo C** (1990) In utero stem cell transplantation in human fetuses. Exp Hematol 18:657 (abstr)
491. **Touraine JL, Raudrant D, Royo C, Rebaud A, Barbier F, Roncarolo MG, Touraine F, Laplace S, Gebuhrer L, Bétuel H, Frappaz D, Freycon F and Vullo C** (1991) In utero transplantation of hemopoietic stem cells in humans. Transplant Proc 23:1706-1708

492. **Touraine JL, Raudrant D, Royo C, Rebaud A, Roncarolo MG, Souillet G, Philippe N, Touraine F and Bétuel H** (1989) In-utero transplantation of stem cells in bare lymphocyte syndrome. Lancet ii:1382 (letter)
493. **Trentin JJ and Fahlberg WJ** (1963) An experimental model for studies of immunological competence in irradiated mice repopulated with "clones" of spleen cells. In: (eds) Conceptual advances in immunology and oncology, 16th annual symposium (1962). Texas, Harper & Row. New York
494. **Truitt RL and Atasoylu AA** (1991) Impact of pretransplant conditioning and donor T cells on chimerism, Graft-versus-Host disease, Graft-versus-Leukemia reactivity, and tolerance after bone marrow transplantation. Blood 77:2515-2523
495. **Turhan AG, Humphries RK, Phillips GL, Eaves AC and Eaves CC** (1989) Clonal hematopoiesis demonstrated by X-linked DNA polymorphism after allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. N Engl J Med 320:1655-1661
496. **Uchida N and Weissman IL** (1992) Searching for hematopoietic stem cells: evidence that Thy-1.1^{lo} Lin$^-$ Sca-1$^+$ cells are the only stem cells in C57BL/Ka-Thy-1.1 bone marrow. J Exp Med 175:175-184
497. **Uckun FM, Gillis S, Souza L and Song CW** (1989) Effects of recombinant growth factors on radiation survival of human bone marrow progenitor cells. Int J Radiation Oncology Biol Phys 16:415-435
498. **Uckun FM and Song CW** (1989) Radiobiological features of human pluripotent bone marrow progenitor cells (CFU-GEMM). Int J Radiation Oncology Biol Phys 17:1021-1025
499. **Udomsakdi C, Eaves C, Sutherland HJ and Lansdorp PM** (1991) Separation of functionally distinct subpopulations of primitive human hematopoietic cells using Rhodamine-123. Exp Hematol 19:338-342
500. **Uharek L, Gassmann W, Glass B, Steinmann J, Loeffler H and Mueller-Ruchholtz W** (1992) Influence of cell dose and graft-versus-host reactivity on rejection rates after allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. Blood 79:1612-1621
501. **Vallera DA and Blazar BR** (1989) T cell depletion for graft-versus-host-disease prophylaxis. A perspective on engraftment in mice and humans. Transplantation 47:751-760
502. **Vallera DA, Soderling CCB, Carlson GJ and Kersey JH** (1982) Bone marrow transplantation across major histocompatibility barriers in mice. II: T cell requirement for engraftment in total lymphoid irradiation-conditioned recipients. Transplantation 33:243-248
503. **Van Bekkum DW** (1985) Graft-Versus-Host Disease. In: DW Van Bekkum and B Löwenberg (eds) Bone marrow transplantation. Biological mechanisms and clinical practice. Dekker. New York p147-212
504. **Van Bekkum DW** (1991) Radiation sensitivity of the hemopoietic stem cell. Radiat Res 128:S4-S8
505. **Van den Bos C, Kieboom D, Van der Sluijs JP, Baert MRM, Ploemacher RE and Wagemaker G** Selective advantage of normal erythrocyte production after bone marrow transplantation of α-thalassemic mice. Submitted for publication
506. **Van den Bos C, Kieboom D, Visser TP and Wagemaker G** (1993) Compensatory splenic hemopoiesis in β-thalassemic mice. Exp Hematol 21:350-353

507. **Van den Bos C, Kieboom D and Wagemaker G** (1993) Correction of murine β-thalassemia by partial bone marrow chimerism: selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis. Bone Marrow Transplant 12:9-13
508. **Van den Bos C, Van Gils FCJM, Bartstra RW and Wagemaker G** (1992) Flow cytometric analysis of peripheral blood erythrocyte chimerism in α-thalassemic mice. Cytometry 13:659-662
509. **Van den Engh GJ** (1974) Quantitative in vitro studies on stimulation of murine haemopoietic cells by colony stimulating factor. Cell Tissue Kinet 7:537-548
510. **Van der Loo JCM, Van den Bos C, Baert MRM, Wagemaker G and Ploemacher RE** Stable multilineage hemopoietic chimerism in α-thalassemic mice induced by a bone marrow subpopulation that excludes the majority of CFU-S day-12. Blood (in press)
511. **Van der Sluijs JP** (1993) The distinct nature of hematopoietic stem cell subpopulations studied in long-term stroma-associated culture in the mouse. Erasmus University Rotterdam: Thesis
512. **Van der Sluijs JP, de Jong JP, Brons NHC and Ploemacher RE** (1990) Marrow repopulating cells, but not CFU-S, establish long-term in vitro hemopoiesis on a marrow-derived stromal layer. Exp Hematol 18:893-896
513. **Van Dijken PJ, Ghayur T, Mauch P, Down J, Burakoff SJ and Ferrara JL** (1990) Evidence that anti-LFA-1 in vivo improves engraftment and survival after allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. Transplantation 49:882-886
514. **Van Os R, Konings AWT and Down JD** (1992) Radiation dose as a factor in host preparation for bone marrow transplantation across different genetic barriers. Int J Radiat Biol 61:501-510
515. **Van Rotterdam A, Wielenga JJ and Wagemaker G** (1991) Partial hemopoietic chimerism described by means of a mathemathical model of the erythroid pathway. In: Arino, Axelrod and Kimmel (eds) Mathemathical population dynamics. Dekker. New York p679-687
516. **Van Wyck DB, Popp RA, Foxley J, Witte MH, Witte CL and Crosby WH** (1984) Spontaneous iron overload in α-thalassemic mice. Blood 64:263-266
517. **Van Wyck DB, Tancer ME and Popp RA** (1987) Iron homeostasis in β-thalassemic mice. Blood 70:1462-1465
518. **Van Zant G, Chen J and Scoot-Micus K** (1991) Developmental potential of hematopoietic stem cells determined using retrovirally marked allophenic marrow. Blood 77:756-763
519. **Van Zant G, Thompson BP and Chen J** (1991) Differentiation of chimeric bone marrow in vivo reveals genotype-restricted contributions to hematopoiesis. Exp Hematol 19:941-949
520. **Varawalla NY, Old JM, Sarkar R, Venkatesan R and Weatherall DJ** (1991) The spectrum of β-thalassaemia mutations on the Indian subcontinent: the basis for prenatal diagnosis. Br J Haematol 78:242-247
521. **Visser JWM, Bauman JGJ, Mulder AH, Eliason JF and De Leeuw AM** (1984) Isolation of murine pluripotent hemopoietic stem cells. J Exp Med 59:1576-1590
522. **Visser JWM and Van Bekkum DW** (1990) Purification of pluripotent hemopoietic stem cells: past and present. Exp Hematol 18:248-256

523. **Visser JWM, Van den Engh GJ and Van Bekkum DW** (1980) Light scattering properties of murine hemopoietic cells. Blood Cells 6:391-407
524. **Vogt C, Pentz S and Rich IN** (1989) A role for the macrophage in normal hemopoiesis: III. In vitro and in vivo erythropoietin gene expression in macrophages detected by in situ hybridization. Exp Hematol 17:391-397
525. **Volf D, Sensenbrenner LL, Sharkis SJ, Elfenbein GJ and Scher I** (1978) Induction of partial chimerism in nonirradiated B-lymphocyte deficient CBA/N mice. J Exp Med 147:940-945
526. **Vos O, Davids JAG, Weyzen WWH and Van Bekkum DW** (1956) Evidence for the cellular hypothesis in radiation protection by bone marrow cells. Acta Physiol Pharmacol Neerl 4:482-486
527. **Vossen JM, De Koning J, Van Bekkum DW, Dicke KA, Eysvoogel VP, Hijmans W, Van Loghem E, Rádl J, Van Rood JJ, Van der Waay D and Dooren LJ** (1973) Successful treatment of an infant with severe combined immunodeficiency by transplantation of bone marrow cells from an uncle. Clin Exp Immunol 13:9-20
528. **Vowels MR, Berdoukas V, Lam-Po-Tang PRL and Ford D** (1986) Bone-marrow transplantation for thalassemia. Med J Aust 144:372-374
529. **Vriesendorp H** (1985) Engraftment of hemopoietic cells. In: DW Van Bekkum and B Löwenberg (eds) Bone marrow transplantation. Biological mechanisms and clinical practice. Dekker. New York p73-145
530. **Vriesendorp HM and Van Bekkum DW** (1980) Role of total body irradiation in conditioning for bone marrow transplantation. In: S Thierfelder, H Rodt and HJ Kolb (eds) Immunobiology of bone marrow transplantation. Springer-Verlag. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York p349-364
531. **Vriesendorp HM and Van Bekkum DW** (1984) Susceptibility to total body irradiation. In: JJ Broerse and TJ MacVittie (eds) Response of different species to total body irradiation. Martinus Nijhoff Publishers. Boston, Dordrecht, Lancaster p43-57
532. **Vriesendorp HM and Van Bekkum DW** (1986) Reciprocal interference of host-versus-graft and graft-versus-host-reactions. Lancet ii:862-862
533. **Vullo C and Di Palma A** (1989) Compliance with therapy in Cooley's anemia. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:43-49
534. **Wagemaker G** (1980) Early erythropoietin-independent stage of in vitro erythropoiesis: relevance to stem cell differentiation. In: SJ Baum, GD Ledney and DW Van Bekkum (eds) Experimental Hematology Today - 1980. Karger. Basel p47-60
535. **Wagemaker G, Heidt PJ, Merchav S and Van Bekkum DW** (1982) Abrogation of histocompatibility barriers to bone marrow transplantation in rhesus monkeys. In: SJ Baum, GD Ledney and S Thierfelder (eds) Experimental Hematology Today - 1982. Karger. Basel p111-118
536. **Wagemaker G, Ober-Kieftenburg VE, Brouwer A and Peters-Slough MF** (1977) Some characteristics of in vitro erythroid colony and burst-forming units. In: SJ Baum and GD Ledney (eds) Experimental Hematology Today 1977. Springer Verlag. New York p103-110
537. **Wagemaker G, Van Gils FCJM, Burger H, Dorssers LCJ, Van Leen RW, Persoon NLM, Wielenga JJ, Heeney JL and Knol E** (1990) Highly increased

production of bone marrow-derived blood cells by administration of homologous interleukin-3 to rhesus monkeys. Blood 76:2235-2241

538. **Wagemaker G and Visser TP** (1980) Erythropoietin-independent regeneration of erythroid progenitor cells following multiple injections of hydroxyurea. Cell Tissue Kinet 13:505-517

539. **Wagemaker G and Visser TP** (1981) Analysis of the cell cycle of late erythroid progenitor cells by sedimentation at unit gravity. Stem Cells 1:5-14

540. **Wagemaker G and Visser TP** (1986) Enumeration of stem cells and progenitor cells in α-thalassemic mice reveals lack of specific regulation of stem cell differentiation. Exp Hematol 14:303-306

541. **Wagemaker G, Visser TP and Van Bekkum DW** (1986) Cure of murine thalassemia by bone marrow transplantation without eradication of endogenous stem cells. Transplantation 42:248-251

542. **Wagemaker G, Vriesendorp HM and Van Bekkum DW** (1981) Successful bone marrow transplantation across major histocompatibility barriers in rhesus monkeys. Transplant Proc 13:875

543. **Waldmann H** (1989) Manipulation of T-cell responses with monoclonal antibodies. Ann Rev Immunol 7:407-444

544. **Waldmann H, Cobbold SP, Qin S, Benjamin RJ and Wise M** (1989) Tolerance induction in the adult using monoclonal antibodies to CD4, CD8, and CD11a (LFA-1). Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol 54 (pt2):885-892

545. **Waldmann H, Polliak A, Hale G, Or R, Cividalli G, Weiss L, Weshler Z, Samuel S, Manor D, Brautbar C, Rachmilewitz EA and Slavin S** (1984) Elimination of graft-versus-host disease by in-vitro depletion of alloreactive lymphocytes with a monoclonal rat anti-human lymphocyte antibody (CAMPATH-1). Lancet 483-486

546. **Waldor MK, Mitchell D, Kipps TJ, Herzenberg LA and Steinmann L** (1987) Importance of immunoglobulin isotype in therapy of experimental autoimmune encephalitis with monoclonal anti-CD4 antibody. J Immunol 139:3660-3664

547. **Walker DG** (1975) Bone resorption restored in osteopetrotic mice by transplants of normal bone marrow and spleen cells. Science 190:784-785

548. **Wawrzyniak CJ and Popp RA** (1985) Use of a new mouse β-globin haplotype (Hbb^{s2}) to study hemoglobin expression during development. Dev Biol 112:477-484

549. **Wawrzyniak CJ and Popp RA** (1986) Independent expression of the two mouse adult β-globin genes. Biochem Genet 24:259-272

550. **Weatherall DJ** (1986) The thalassemias: molecular pathogenesis. In: HF Bunn and BG Forget (eds) Hemoglobin: molecular, genetic, and clinical aspects. W B Saunders. Philadelphia p223-321

551. **Weatherall DJ** (1993) The treatment of thalassemia - slow progress and new dilemmas. N Engl J Med 329:877-879

552. **Weatherall DJ and Clegg JB** (1979) Recent developments in the molecular genetics of human hemoglobin. Cell 16:467-479

553. **Weatherall DJ and Clegg JB** (1982) Thalassemia revisited. Cell 29:7-9

554. **Weatherall DJ, Pippard MJ and Callender ST** (1983) Iron loading in thalassemia- five years with the pump. N Engl J Med 308:456-458

555. **Weaver S, Comer MB, Jahn CL, Hutchison III CA and Edgell MH** (1981) The adult β-globin genes of the "single" type mouse C57BL. Cell 24:403-411

556. **Weissman IL, Heimfeld S and Spangrude G** (1989) Haemopoietic stem cell purification. Immunol Today 10:184-185 (letter)
557. **Weissman I, Spangrude G, Heimfeld S, Smith L and Uchida N** (1991) Stem cells. Nature 353:26 (letter)
558. **Whitney III JB** (1977) Differential control of the synthesis of two hemoglobin β chains in normal mice. Cell 12:863-871
559. **Whitney III JB** (1978) Simplified typing of mouse hemoglobin (Hbb) phenotypes using cystamine. Biochem Genet 16:667-672
560. **Whitney III JB** (1982) Mouse hemoglobinopathies: detection and characterization of thalassemias and globin-structure mutations. Prog Clin Biol Res 94:133-142
561. **Whitney III JB, Martinell J, Popp RA, Russell LB and Anderson WF** (1981) Deletions in the α-globin gene complex in α-thalassemic mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 78:7644-7647
562. **Whitney III JB and Popp RA** (1984) Animal model of human disease: thalassemia: alpha-thalassemia in laboratory mice. Am J Pathol 116:523-525
563. **Whitney III JB and Russell ES** (1980) Linkage of genes for adult α-globin and embryonic α-like globin chains. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 77:1087-1090
564. **Wickramasinghe SN, Rayfield LS and Brent L** (1986) Red cell volume distribution curves and intracellular globin chain precipitation in the α-thalassaemic mouse, Hba^{th-j}. Br J exp Path 67:73-83
565. **Wielenga JJ** (1990) Hemopoietic stem cells in Rhesus monkeys. Surface antigens, radiosensitivity, and response to GM-CSF. Erasmus University Rotterdam: Thesis
566. **Wielenga JJ, Van Gils FCJM and Wagemaker G** (1989) The radiosensitivity of primate haemopoietic stem cells based on in vivo measurements. Int J Radiat Biol 55:1041 (abstr)
567. **Willcox M, Björkman A, Brohult J, Pehrson P, Rombo L and Bengtsson E** (1983) A case-control study in northern Liberia of *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria in haemoglobin S and β-thalassemia traits. Ann Trop Med Parasitol 77:239-246
568. **Williams DE, Eisenman J, Baird A, Rauch C, VanNess K, March CJ, Park LS, Martin U, Mochizuki DY, Boswell HS, Burgess GS, Cosman D and Lyman SD** (1990) Identification of a ligand fot the *c-kit* proto-oncogene. Cell 63:167-174
569. **Wofsy D, Mayes DC, Woodcock J and Seaman WE** (1985) Inhibition of humoral immunity in vivo by monoclonal antibody to L3T4: studies with soluble antigens in intact mice. J Immunol 135:1698-1701
570. **Wolf NS and Priestley GV** (1986) Kinetics of early and late spleen colony development. Exp Hematol 14:676-682
571. **Wolf NS and Trentin JJ** (1968) Hemopoietic colony studies V. Effect of hemopoietic organ stroma on differentiation of pluripotent stem cells. J Exp Med 127:205-214
572. **Wolfe L, Olivieri N, Sallan D, Colan S, Rose V, Propper R, Freedman MH and Nathan DG** (1985) Prevention of cardiac disease by subcutaneous deferoxamine in patients with thalassemia major. N Engl J Med 312:1600-1603
573. **Wong GG, Witek-Gianotti JS, Temple PA, Kriz R, Ferenz C, Hewick RM, Clark SC, Ikebuchi K and Ogawa M** (1988) Stimulation of murine hemopoietic colony formation by human IL-6. J Immunol 140:3040-3044

574. **Wonke B, Hoffbrand AV, Aldouri MA and Ward SE** (1989) Cardiac complications in homozygous beta-thalassemia. Prog Clin Biol Res 309:51-56
575. **Woollett GR, Barclay AN, Puklavec M and Williams AF** (1985) Molecular and antigenic heterogeneity of the rat leukocyte-common antigen from thymocytes and T and B lymphocytes. Eur J Immunol 15:168-173
576. **Yamashita T, Takahashi S and Ogata E** (1992) Expression of activin A/erythroid differentiation factor in murine bone marrow stromal cells. Blood 79:304-307
577. **Yanai N, Matsuya Y and Obinata M** (1989) Spleen stromal cell lines selectively support erythroid colony formation. Blood 74:2391-2397
578. **Yuhas JM and Storer JB** (1969) On mouse strain differences in radiation resistance: hematopoietic death and the endogenous colony-forming unit. Radiat Res 39:608-622
579. **Zanjani ED, Mackintosh FR and Harrison MR** (1991) Hematopoietic chimerism in sheep and nonhuman primates by in utero transplantation of fetal hematopoietic stem cells. Blood Cells 17:349-363
580. **Zanjani ED, Poster J, Burlington H, Mann LI and Wasserman LR** (1977) Liver as the primary site of erythropoietin formation in the fetus. J Lab Clin Med 89:640-44
581. **Zsebo KM, Williams DA, Geissler EN, Broudy VC, Martin FH, Atkins HL, Hsu R, Birkett NC, Okino KH, Murdock DC, Jacobson FW, Langley HE, Smith KA, Takeishi T, Cattanach BM, Galli SJ and Suggs SV** (1990) Stem cell factor is encoded at the *Sl* locus of the mouse and is the ligand for the c-*kit* tyrosine kinase receptor. Cell 63:213-224
582. **Zsebo KM, Wypych J, McNiece IK, Lu HS, Smith KA, Karkare SB, Sachdev RK, Yuschenkoff VN, Birkett NC, Williams LR, Satyagai VN, Tung W, Bosselman RA, Mendiaz EA and Langley KE** (1990) Identification, purification, and biological characterization of hematopoietic stem cell factor from Buffalo rat liver-conditioned medium. Cell 63:195-201
583. **Zuckerman KS, Prince CW, Rhodes RK and Ribadeneira M** (1986) Resistance of the stromal cells in murine long-term bone marrow cultures to damage by ionizing radiation. Exp Hematol 14:1056-1062

CURRICULUM VITAE

Cor van den Bos was born in Rotterdam, The Netherlands, on March 16, 1962. After completion of secondary education (gymnasium β, Gymnasium Erasmianum, Rotterdam) in 1980, he studied medicine at the Erasmus University Rotterdam. In the last months before obtaining his bachelor's degree, he stayed for 4.5 months at the Department of Radiobiology, located in the Radiobiological Institute TNO (Director: Prof. dr D.W. van Bekkum), Rijswijk, The Netherlands, for the completion of his research period ('keuzevak'), under supervision of dr G. Wagemaker.

In 1987 he completed his medical studies and was stationed as a military physician in Seedorf, Germany. Leaving the army in the autumn of 1988, he returned to the Department of Radiobiology of the Erasmus University. From 1988 to 1992, the experiments described and presented in this thesis were for the greater part performed there, in the research group headed by dr G. Wagemaker in collaboration with the Radiobiological Institute TNO and in the research group of dr R.E. Ploemacher in the Institute of Hematology of the same university.

In October 1992, he started his training in pediatrics at the Catharina Hospital, Eindhoven, and The University Hospital for Children and Youth, 'Het Wilhelmina Kinderziekenhuis', Utrecht, The Netherlands.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

D.W. van Bekkum, F.S. Draaisma, J.J. Wielenga, *C. van den Bos* and G. Wagemaker: Radiosensitivity of hemopoietic stem cells: RBE for fission neutrons for LD50/30d and for CFU-S survival argue against a hypoxic subpopulation of HSC. Proceedings of the 9th International Congress of Radiation Research, July 7-12, 1991, Toronto, Canada

C. van den Bos, F.C.J.M. van Gils, R.W. Bartstra and G. Wagemaker: Flow cytometric analysis of peripheral blood erythrocyte chimerism in α-thalassemic mice. Cytometry (1992) 13: 659-662

C. van den Bos, D. Kieboom, T.P. Visser and G.Wagemaker: Compensatory splenic hemopoiesis in β-thalassemic mice. Exp Hematol (1993) 21: 350-353

C. van den Bos, D. Kieboom and G. Wagemaker: Correction of murine β-thalassemia by partial bone marrow chimerism: selective advantage of normal erythropoiesis. Bone Marrow Transplant (1993) 12: 9-13

J.P. van der Sluijs, *C. van den Bos*, M.R.M. Baert, C.A.J. van Beurden and R.E. Ploemacher: Loss of long-term repopulating ability in long-term bone marrow culture. Leukemia (1993) 7: 725-732

F.C.J.M. van Gils, Y. Westerman, *C. van den Bos*, H. Burger, R.W. van Leen and G.Wagemaker: Pharmacokinetic basis for optimal hemopoietic effectiveness of homologous IL-3 administered to rhesus monkeys. Leukemia (1993) 7: 1602-1607

F.C.J.M. van Gils, A.H. Mulder, *C. van den Bos*, H. Burger, R.W. van Leen and G.Wagemaker: Acute side effects of homologous interleukin-3 in rhesus monkeys. Am J Pathol (1993) 143: 1621-1633

J.C.M. van der Loo, *C. van den Bos*, M.R.M. Baert, G.Wagemaker and R.E.Ploemacher: Stable multilineage hemopoietic chimerism in α-thalassemic mice induced by a bone marrow subpopulation that excludes the majority of CFU-S-12. Blood (1994) in press

C. van den Bos, D. Kieboom, J.P. van der Sluijs, M.R.M. Baert, R.E. Ploemacher and G. Wagemaker: Selective advantage of normal erythrocyte production after bone marrow transplantation of α-thalassemic mice. Submitted

C. van den Bos, F.C.J.M. van Gils, D. Kieboom, Y.Westerman and G.Wagemaker: Stable partial chimerism in α-thalassemic recipients of allogeneic normal bone marrow cells conditioned with sublethal TBI and immunosuppressive antibodies. Submitted

C. van den Bos, R.W. Bartstra, D. Kieboom and G. Wagemaker: Murine hemopoietic stem cells with long-term repopulating ability and high radiosensitivity. Submitted

DANKWOORD

Dit proefschrift had niet bestaan zonder de hulp van vele mensen, aan wie ik daarvoor veel dank verschuldigd ben. Prof. dr D.W. van Bekkum wil ik bedanken omdat hij als mijn promotor het manuscript grondig heeft doorgelezen en van kanttekeningen voorzien. Ook de met stenen bezaaide zwarte helling in Les Collons zal me altijd blijven heugen. Gerard Wagemaker wil ik bedanken voor zijn zonder meer bijzondere begeleiding tijdens het uitvoeren van de experimenten en het op papier zetten van de resultaten. Zijn uiterst scherpe analyse van zowel proefopzet als weergave van resultaten hebben mij, hoewel ik erdoor soms tot wanhoop werd gedreven, altijd met grote bewondering vervuld. Ze zijn een grote stimulans geweest bij de totstandkoming van dit proefschrift.

Hans (J.P.) van der Sluijs ben ik niet alleen gaan waarderen bij het samen opzetten van de in situ hybridisatie (ik had graag de blikken van de studenten willen zien toen ik je opbelde dat het eindelijk gelukt was) maar ook als vriend. Hetzelfde geldt voor Han (J.C.M.) van der Loo. Ik zal altijd met veel plezier terug blijven denken aan het 's nachts samen muizen spuiten en het schier eindeloos samen rekenen, het liefst natuurlijk met twee verschillende computer systemen.

Francis van Gils. Wat een geluk dat we beide van eenzelfde soort omgevingstemperatuur hielden. Het samen met jou uitvoeren van apenexperimenten heb ik altijd erg gewaardeerd en vormde een welkome afwisseling vooral in tijden dat het met eigen experimenten niet naar wens wilde vlotten.

De mede-promovendi te Rijswijk, Jenne Wielenga, Marian Bovenhoff, Marc Einerhand en Victor van Beusechem hebben mij op een aangename wijze kennis laten maken met het 'promovendus bestaan' op een laboratorium. De zondagse kopjes koffie in Rotterdam met Manuel van Teeffelen en onze post-doc Bert Wognum hebben zeker ook hun bijdrage geleverd. Rolf Bartstra, jouw rekenkunde is essentieel geweest bij dit proefschrift.

Dorinde Kieboom (ook bekend als Pluimes) wil ik speciaal bedanken. Zonder jouw tomeloze inzet zou er van dit proefschrift waarschijnlijk niets terecht zijn gekomen. Een promovendus mag zich gelukkig prijzen als hij met jouw hulp experimenten uit mag voeren. Trui Visser en Wil Akkerman ben ik dank verschuldigd voor het kweekwerk en alle getypeerde of bestraalde muizen.

Yvonne Westerman, dank voor het zuiveren van zoveel monoclonalen. Julia Bart-Baumeister wil ik danken voor de hulp toen chimerisme nog op de FACS II en niet op de FACScan werd gemeten. Anderen hebben door hun positieve invloed op de sfeer van het laboratorium in Rijswijk hun deel bijgedragen. Ik denk bijvoorbeeld aan Herman, Trudy, Astrid, Jurjen, Els, Ab, Marg, Madelon, Burt en Martina.
Rob Ploemacher, op jouw laboratorium heb ik me altijd goed thuis gevoeld. Ik heb er vrienden gevonden en veel in situ hybridisaties gedaan. Dit was overigens nooit gelukt zonder de uitstekende hulp van Miranda Baert. Ook Carin, Peter en Adrie hebben ervoor gezorgd dat ik altijd met plezier naar Rotterdam ging.
Eric van der Reijden wil ik bedanken voor het grote aantal illustraties dat hij heeft vervaardigd. Ko de Vast heeft veel zorg besteed aan mijn gedecontamineerde bestraalde muizen. Deze waren er overigens niet geweest zonder het fokwerk van Joop van Hooft, Jan Pater en Anneriek Winkelaar en hun medewerkers. Joop wil ik nog speciaal bedanken voor het niet alleen fokken, maar ook typeren van de β-thalassemische muizen. Zonder de dierverzorgers in de "gewone" stallen (Cees Poot *cum suis*) zou dit werk ook niet plaats hebben kunnen vinden. Vele anderen, niet met name genoemd, die niet rechtstreeks een bijdrage aan mijn experimenten hebben geleverd, hebben wel mijn onderzoekstijd in Rijswijk en Rotterdam tot een prettige gemaakt.
Veel steun heb ik in de jaren waarin dit proefschrift tot stand is gekomen gekregen van vrienden en collega's. Ik hoop dat jullie mij enigzins mijn "asociale" gedrag van de laatste jaren kunnen vergeven. Ik zal proberen mijn (sociale) leven te beteren. Speciale aandacht verdienen mijn paranimfen Evert Pieter Geul en Teun van Gelder. Jullie hebben feilloos aangevoeld wanneer wel en niet te vragen naar de voortgang van het proefsschrift.
Heel belangrijke mensen worden in dankwoorden vaak tot het laatst bewaard. Ook ik wil me conformeren aan dit gebruik. Zonder de steun mijn broer, zus en schoonzus had ik het al die jaren echt niet volgehouden. En het meest geldt dit wel voor mijn ouders. Voor de steun en hulp die jullie mij tot nu toe in mijn leven hebben gegeven zal ik jullie altijd enorm dankbaar zijn. Met zulke ouders moet je je wel gelukkig prijzen. Dat dit proefschrift aan jullie is opgedragen is dan ook niet zomaar. Eindhoven, januari 1994